

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG			PAGE NO.		NO OF PAGES		
CONFIDENTIAL			12				
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION		LOCATION		PERIOD COVERED			
				FROM		TO	
5 Bn. 46 INF 198 LRB		LE BEACH		HOUR	DATE	HOUR	DATE
		BT 537073		0001	1 NOV. 70	2400	1 NOV. 70
ITEM NO	TIME		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN		INITIALS	
	IN	OUT					
1		0001	(U) 1 ST LT. DECKER AND SP/4 GREG OPENED & JOURNAL.	MFR		J.G.	R.D.
2		0005	(U) FOXHOLE REPORT HAC 18/146 2/20 3/11 14/110 1/5 A 3/31 3/102 0/8 0/14 0/1 B 5/124 4/87 0/8 1/14 0/14 C 5/130 2/91 0/12 2/16 1/11 D 5/138 4/107 0/8 0/12 1/11 EM 2/76 0/9 1/55 1/10 0/2 ER 1/30 1/24 0/0 0/2 0/4 TOTAL 39/118 14/440 4/102 18/178 3/58	S 2/3		J.G.	
3	0055	0100	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF TO SP/4 BONSACK BY PFC MCINTOSH ANNEX A R.1	m		J.G.	T.B.
4	0155	0200	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF TO SP/4 BONSACK BY PFC MCINTOSH ANNEX A P.2	m		J.G.	T.B.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

CONFIDENTIAL

SIGNATURE

GROUP - 4

Dissemination: 3 year intervals;
Excluded from automatic downgrading and declassification.

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

PAGE NO

NO OF PAGES

CONFIDENTIAL

12

ORGANIZATION OR
STATION 523LOCATION
13 BEACH

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

BAW. 46 INF. 198 L18

B1537073

HOUR

DATE

HOUR

DATE

0001

1 NOV 70

2400

1 NOV 70

ITEM
NO

TIME

IN

OUT

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIALS

5

0255

0300

(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO

m

J.G.

SP/4 BOWSACK By PFC MCINTOSH.

ARMY

T.B.

ANNEX A

P.3

6

0355

0400

(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO

m

J.G.

SP/4 BOWSACK By PFC MCINTOSH.

ARMY

T.B.

ANNEX A

P.4

7

0455

0500

(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO

m

J.G.

SP/4 BOWSACK By PFC MCINTOSH.

ARMY

T.B.

ANNEX A

P.5

8

0540

0545

(U) CS REPORT

S 7/3

J.G.

1. 3 5. 30

2. 0 6. 1

3. 20 7. 11

4. 23 8. 42

To SP/4 BOWSACK By SP/4 MAROK.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 154 (R)

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

CONFIDENTIAL

PAGE NO

3

NO OF PAGES

12

ORGANIZATION OR

BATTALION 5th

Bn. 46 INF. 198 L1B

LOCATION

L3 BEACH

BT 537073

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

HOUR

DATE

HOUR

DATE

0000

11/01/70

2400

11/01/70

ITEM

TIME

NO

IN

OUT

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIALS

9

0455

0600

(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF.

M

J.G.

TO SP4 BONSACK BY PFC MCINTOSH. ARTY

T.B.

ANNEX A

P. 6

10

0630

(U) 1st LT. DECKER AND SP4

MFR

J.G.

GREEN OFF DUTY.

11

0655

0630
0700(U) 1st LT. JONES AND SP4 BIRDSALL

MFR

SB.

ON DUTY

12

0655

0700

(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF.

M

SB.

TO SP4 FORREY BY PFC ROGERSON

ARTY

T.B.

ANNEX A

P-7

13

0755

0800

(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF.

M

SB.

TO SP4 FORREY BY PFC RANDALL

ARTY

T.B.

ANNEX A

P-8

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF

OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

CONFIDENTIAL

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 154 (R)

STAFF JOURNAL OR

DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

CONFIDENTIAL

PAGE NO

NO OF PAGES

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

ORGANIZATION OR
STATION S 2/3LOCATION
LZ BEACH

HOUR

DATE

HOUR

DATE

BN. 46 INF. 198 L18

BT 537073

0001

1 NOV. 70

2400

1 NOV. 70

ITEM

TIME

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIALS

NO

IN

OUT

14

0930

0934

(C) BDE, SUBMITTED FOR

S 2/3

S.B.

CLEARANCE - APD MISSION

11-1, 2512 TO 3207 TO 3201

TO 2501 TO START

02/0600 TO 02/1800

1ST LT. BRIGHT TO SP4 ABEL.

TO FWD TOC-PFC HOWARD BY SP4 ABEL.

5/46 CLEARANCE - 1ST LT. JONES

TO SP4 FORREY BY SP4 ABEL

15

0855

0900

(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF.

M

S.B.

TO SP4 FORREY BY PFC RANDALL

ARTY

A.E.

ANNEX A

P-9

16

0955

1000

(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF.

M

S.B.

TO SP4 FORREY BY PFC RANDALL

ARTY

A.E.

ANNEX A

P-10

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF

OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1554 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

CONFIDENTIAL

PAGE NO

5

NO OF PAGES

12

INITIALIZATION OR
STATION 52/3
BN. 46 INF. 198 L1B.

LOCATION
LZ BEACH
BT. 537073

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

HOUR

DATE

HOUR

DATE

0001

1 NOV. 70

2400

1 NOV. 70

ITEM
NO

TIME

IN

OUT

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIALS

17

1055

1100

(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF.

M

S.B.

TO SP4 FORREY BY PFC ROGERSON

ARTY

A.E.

ANNEX A

P-11

18

1155

1200

(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF.

M

S.B.

TO PFC DURY BY PFC RANDALL

ARTY

A.E.

ANNEX A

P-12

19

1255

1300

(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF.

M

S.B.

TO SP4 FORREY BY PFC ROGERSON

ARTY

A.E.

ANNEX A

P-13

20

1355

1400

(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF.

M

S.B.

TO SP4 FORREY BY PFC RANDALL

ARTY

A.E.

ANNEX A

P-14

21

1455

1500

(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF.

M

S.B.

TO SP4 FORREY BY PFC RANDALL

ARTY

A.E.

ANNEX A

P-15

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 154 (R)

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

CONFIDENTIAL

PAGE NO

NO OF PAGES

12

ORGANIZATION OR
STATION S²/3

BN. 46 WF. 198 LIB.

LOCATION

LZ BEACH

BT 537073

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

HOUR

DATE

HOUR

DATE

0001

1 NOV. 70

2400

1 NOV 70

ITEM

TIME

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIALS

NO

IN

OUT

22

1555

1600

(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF.

M

S.B.

TO SGT. LARK BY PFC RANDALL

ARTY

A.E.

ANNEX A

P-16

23

1700

1715

(C) TOI. 01/1615 - 1/D AND 2/D

S²/3

S.B.

WHILE IN DL. RECEIVED APPROX.

G.J.

6 60 MM RND5 FROM PROX.

150^{METERS} DIRECTION WEST FROM

UNK. SIZE ENEMY FORCE.

1/D AND 2/D RETURNED S.A.F.

AND M-79 FIRE. NEG. FRIENDLY

CASUALTIES. NEG. RESULTS SO

FAR IN SWEEP. NEG. ARTY

USED DUE TO PROXIMITY. D^{CO}

WILL INCREASE OP'S IN THIS

AREA TO CHECK ENEMY

MOVEMENTS. RND5 IMPACTED

50 METERS TO EAST AND NORTH

OF THEIR PERIMETER. GRID

OF INCIDENT - BT 361041.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 157-1

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

PAGE NO

7

NO OF PAGES

12

ORGANIZATION OR
STATION 52/3

BN. 46 INF. 198 LIB.

LOCATION
LZ BEACH
BT 537073

PERIOD COVERED

FROM TO

HOUR

DATE

HOUR

DATE

0001

1 NOV. 70

2400

1 NOV. 70

ITEM
NO

TIME

IN

OUT

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIALS

23

(CONT)

(C) TO SET LARK BY PFC RANDALL

TO KY TRA, PFC HILLARD BY PFC RANDALL

24

1700

1710

(C) MESSAGE FROM RDE.

52/3

S.B

IMPROVE
I. TO INSURE AVIATION

SUPPORT WITHIN THE DIVISION

AND TO INSURE MORE EFFICIENT

UTILIZATION OF AVAILABLE

AVIATION ASSETS A SYSTEM IS

BEING INSTITUTED TO PROVIDE

FOR MORE POSITIVE CONTROL

OF AIRCRAFT.

II. UNITS WILL REPORT THE

FOLLOWING INFORMATION ON

A DAILY BASIS:

A) ACTUAL REPORTING AND

RELEASE TIMES OF CFC AND

UTILITY AIRCRAFT.

B) TIMES WHEN CH47

AIRCRAFT BEGIN WORK ON

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

PAGE NO

8

NO OF PAGES

12

ORGANIZATION OR
STATION S2/3

BN. 46 INF. 198 L13

LOCATION
LZ BEACH
BT 537073

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

HOUR

DATE

HOUR

DATE

0001

1 NOV 70

2400

1 NOV. 70

ITEM
NO

TIME

IN

OUT

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIALS

24

(CONT)

(C) UNIT MISSION SHEETS
AND COMPLETION TIMES.

C) TIMES WHEN AIRCRAFT
BREAK STATION FOR OTHER
THAN REFUELING OR MEALS.

III. THIS INFORMATION WILL
BE SUBMITTED AS SOON AS
POSSIBLE BUT REPORTING
TIMES WILL BE SUBMITTED
NOT LATER THAN 0900 HRS.
RECEIVED BY PFC ROGERSON
FROM PFC DUPUY

25

1700

1710

(U) SITREPS FOR 5146 INF
TO PFC DUPUY BY PFC RANDALL
ANNEX A P-17

M

S.B.

ARTY

T.B.

26

1755

1800

(C) C^{CO} A.O. BOX FOR 02 NOV.
UL-2711, LR-3008
TO SP4 FORREY BY PFC ROGERSON

S2/3

S.B.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

PAGE NO

9

NO OF PAGES

12

UNITIZATION OR
INSTALLATION S2/3

BN. 46 INF. 198 BDE.

LOCATION
L2 BEACH

BT 537073

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

HOUR

DATE

HOUR

DATE

0001

1 NOV. 70

2400

1 NOV. 70

ITEM
NO

TIME

IN

OUT

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIALS

27

1800

1805

(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF.

M

S.B.

TO SP4 FORREY BY PFC RANDALL

ACTY

T.B.

ANNEX A

P-18

28

1830

1832

(C) AIR CAV BOX #41

S2/3

S.B.

SUBMITTED BY BDE. FOR

CLEARANCE FROM 02/0500 TO

02/2000 - UL-4306, LR-5692

CLEAR - LT. JONES, CLEARED

BY LY TIN - THAO.

TO SGT LARK BY SP4 ABEL

29

1835

(U) 1ST LT. JONES AND SP4 BIRDSALL

MFR

S.B.

OFF DUTY

30

1835

(U) 1ST LT. DECKER AND SP4 GREGI

MFR

J.G.

ON DUTY.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

STAFF JOURNAL OR

CONFIDENTIAL

PAGE NO

NO OF PAGES

12

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION 53/3LOCATION
LE BEACH

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

BAI. 46 INF. 148 LTB

BT 537073

HOUR

DATE

HOUR

DATE

0001

1 NOV. 70

2400

1 NOV. 70

ITEM
NO

TIME

IN

OUT

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIALS

31

1855

1900

(W) SIT REP FOR 5/46 TO SP/4

m

J.G.

BONSACK BY PFC MCINTOSH.

ARTY

T.B.

ANNEX A

P. 19

32

1955

2000

(W) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO SP/4

m

J.G.

BONSACK BY PFC MCINTOSH.

ARTY

T.B.

ANNEX A

P. 20

33

2055

2100

(W) CALLED NDP'S TO RPT. TO SP/4

m

J.G.

BONSACK BY PFC MCINTOSH.

ARTY

T.B.

ANNEX A

P. 21

34

2100

2105

(W) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO

m

J.G.

SP/4 BONSACK BY PFC MCINTOSH.

ARTY

T.B.

ANNEX A

P. 22

35

2155

2200

(W) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO

m

J.G.

SP/4 BONSACK BY PFC MCINTOSH.

ARTY

T.B.

ANNEX A

P. 23

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 154 (R)

STAFF JOURNAL OR

DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

CONFIDENTIAL

PAGE NO

NO OF PAGES

11

12

ORGANIZATION OR
STATIONS²/₃

S B 461 AF 198 LUB

LOCATION

L & BEACH

RTS 37073

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

HOUR

DATE

HOUR

DATE

0001

1 NOV 70

2400

1 NOV 70

ITEM

TIME

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIALS

NO

IN

OUT

36

2255

2300

(A) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO

M

J.G.

S/4 BONSACK BY PFC MCINTOSH

ARTY

T.B.

ANNEX A

P.24

37

2355

2400

(A) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO

M

J.G.

S/4 BONSACK BY PFC MCINTOSH

ARTY

T.B.

ANNEX A

P.28

38

0001

2400

(C) SUMMARY

S²/₃

P.D.

Co A

A - 406106 1/A 395100

2/A 384119 4/2/A 384113

3/A 402081 4/3/A 407080

Co B 453040 1/B 426026

1/3/B 432037 3/B 428046

1/1/B 428025 1/3/B 423042

2/B 432033

Co C 317089

Co D 36304 1/2 & 2/D 363051

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 154 (R)

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

CONFIDENTIAL

PAGE NO

NO OF PAGES

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

UNIZATION OR
STALLATION S 2/3

LOCATION

L2 Beach

BT 537073

HOUR

DATE

HOUR

DATE

0001

1 NOV 70

2400

1 NOV 70

ITEM
NO

TIME

IN

OUT

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIALS

4/1/D 362050

3/D 360044

ER- 418068

ERA 418078

Richard Decker 1st Lt

39

2400

(u) 1st LT. DECKER AND SP4

MFR

J.G.

GREG CLOSED JOURNAL.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

WILLIAM H. WIMBERLEY, CPT, INF, S3

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1554 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, Americal Division
APO San Francisco 97374

AVDF-BCZ

SUBJECT: Plans and Summaries (U)

1 November 1970

Commanding Officer
198th Infantry Brigade
ATTN: S-3
APO San Francisco 96374

1. (C) OPERATIONAL SUMMARY:

Continues operation GENEVA PARK in support of GVN accelerated pacification program. Conducts rice denial operations, route interdiction, and ambushes in the TACR.

2. (C) CONTACTS: 011000 to 011000 None

3. (C) SUMMARY PLANS: 011700 to 021700 November 1970.

5-46th Inf Bn conducts food denial operations, interdicts known and suspected routes of resupply and communication in conjunction w/GVN district and provincial forces to aid the GVN pacification program. Employ Sniper teams inserted by Sabers and left in stay-behind sniper positions. Emphasis on small unit operations, LRRP Teams are utilized.

Co A: Conducts multiple small unit operations and night manned and mechanical ambushes in AO Box UL BT3413, UR BT4013, LL BT3908, LR BT4408 in conjunction with GVN rice denial operations.

Co B: Conducts day patrolling and night ambushes in conjunction with GVN rice denial operations in AO Box UL BT4904, LR BT4601. Company CP and 81mm mortar on hill 76 BT452038.

Co C: On 020800 will move by foot to AO Box UL BT2611, LR BT3006 and conduct small unit operations and night manned and mechanical ambushes.

Co D: Conducts small unit operations and night manned and mechanical ambushes in AO Box BT364019, BT317052, BT339072, BT389031 to start. Co CP and 81mm mortar section located on hill 371, BT361042.

CONFIDENTIAL

GROUP - 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

CONFIDENTIAL

A-BCZ

SUBJECT: Plans and Summaries (3)

1 November 1970

To E Recon: Continues squad recon patrols, daylight observation and night ambushes in conjunction with GVN food denial operations in AO Box UL BTH208, UR BTH33080, LL BTH205, IR BTH705.

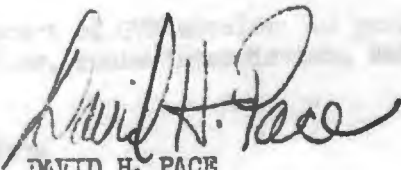
Mortars: 2x4.2 and 1x81mm Fat City.
2x4.2 and 1x81mm Hill 270.

Ground Surveillance: 1 AN PPS-5 operational Fat City.

4. COVER AND DECEPTION: (C) Extensive use of natural available foliage and terrain features made by ground units. Use of false LZs and simulated fire missions where applicable.

5. (C) REACTION FORCE: Co B PZ BTH48082 w/87 personnel.

6. (C) CASUALTIES: Friendly- None
Enemy- None


DAVID H. PACE
CPT, Infantry
S-3 Air

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

JOURNAL

PROPOSED WEEKLY PLANS 01-07 Oct 70

Co A: Continues operation. "Dragon Slayer" conducting daylight Patrol and manned and mechanical ambushes in AO BT354076, BT3908, BT4003, to start.

Co B: Continues daylight patrols and manned and mechanical ambushes in conjunction with Rice Denial operations in AO UL BT4205, LR BT4700.

Co C: Returns to Chu Lai on 281000 for regrouping - will CA on 30 Oct vicinity BT3408 and continue operation Dragon Slayer conducting daylight patrols and night manned and mechanical ambush in AO UL BT3310 and LR BT362070.

Co D: Continues operation "Dragon Slayer" with daylight patrols and night manned and mechanical ambushes in AO BT364019, 317052, 339072, 389031 to start.

Co E Recon: Conducts daylight patrols and night manned and mechanical ambushes in AO BT4209 to BT4705 to BT4205 to start.

Co E Mortar: 1 Lt tm & hvy sec Hill 270 and 1 Lt tm & hvy sec Fat City.

Ground Surveillance: 1 AN/PPS-5 operational Hill 270.

Sniper Teams: Will be employed on a continuing basis in response to combat intelligence.

KF Co #931: Will continue to be employed in combined operations in the Ky Tra area.

Forward CP: Remains at Ky Tra.

Reaction Force: The company in retraining throughout the week.

Projected Plans: Continue coordination on a daily basis with Tam Ky Province headquarters and Ly Tin district headquarters to provide Vietnamese forces for combined operations throughout the 5-16th Inf TAOR.

Air Cav boxes will be submitted on a continuing basis.

THURPS will be used to conduct surveillance throughout the AO.

Acknowledge.

HENRY
LTC

DIS TRIBUTION Special

CONFIDENTIAL:

PACE
S-3 Air

GROUP - 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

CONFIDENTIAL

JOURNAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, Americal Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVDF-BCZ

1 November 1970

SUBJECT: Daily INTSUM #305-70 (U)

SEE DISTRIBUTION

1. (U) INTELLIGENCE REPORTS: 31 October to 1 November 70: NONE

2. (C) INCIDENTS: 310700 October to 01 November 70

a. Late Report, 281400, 3/D while on patrol found a chain of BT's at BT356047. They attempted to blow the first BT; but, realizing it was connected to several others, they pulled back and fired 16-81mm mortar rds on the BT's neutralizing them. One BT was a US frag with a trip wire, one was homemade from sardine can packed with explosive, two were C-ration cans packed with explosive.

3. (C) RADAR: 310700 October to 010700 November 70

312155 grid BT430077 15 personnel moving towards to Fat City. Fired 30 HE.

4. (U) TIF REPORTS: 310700 October to 010700 November 70: NONE

5. (U) ILLUMINATION DATA: 1 to 2 November 70

EVENT	SR	SS	EENT	IR	MS	ILLUM	DATE
0554	0641	1816	1904	0716	1841	03	1 November 70
0554	0642	1816	1903	0815	1936	08	2 November 70

Acknowledge

HENRY
LTC

DISTRIBUTION: Special

OFFICIAL

Jones
JONES

S2

CONFIDENTIAL

GROUP - 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG			PAGE NO		NO OF PAGES	
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION			LOCATION		PERIOD COVERED	
5 BN. 46 INF. 198 LHB			LE BEACH		FROM TO	
BT 537073			0001		2 NOV. 70 2400 2 NOV. 70	
ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS		ACTION TAKEN INITIALS	
1		0001	10 1ST LT. DEKKER AND SP4 GRECI		MFR J.G.	
			OPENED JOURNAL.			
2		0005	(C) FOXHOLE REPORT		S/G J.G.	
			HMC 19/146 0/20 3/11 15/109 1/6			
			A 3/130 3/99 0/9 0/13 0/9			
			B 5/124 4/87 0/8 1/14 0/13			
			C 5/132 2/96 0/11 2/16 1/9			
			D 5/138 4/108 0/8 0/11 1/11			
			EM 2/76 0/8 1/36 1/11 0/1			
			ER 1/30 1/24 0/0 0/2 0/4			
			TOTAL 40/776 19/442 4/103 19/176 3/54			
3	0058	0100	(U) SIT REP FOR S/H/INF. TO SP4		n J.G.	
			BONSAK BY PFC MCINTOSH.		ARTY A.E.	
			ANNEX A P.1			
4	0155	0200	(U) SIT REP FOR S/H/INF. TO		m J.G.	
			SP4 BONSAK BY PFC MCINTOSH.		ARTY A.E.	
			ANNEX A P.2			
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY			CONFIDENTIAL		SIGNATURE	
FORM 1501 (R)					GROUP - 4 Declassify on 1 Jan 1991 Excluded from automatic downgrading and declassification.	

OFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

CONFIDENTIAL

PAGE NO

2

NO OF PAGES

16

IZATION OR
ILLATIONS²/6

BN. 46 INF 1984B

LOCATION

12 BEACH

BT 537073

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

HOUR

DATE

HOUR

DATE

0001

2 Nov 70

2400

2 Nov 70

ITEM

TIME

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIALS

NO

IN

OUT

5

0210

0230

(C) RDE. SUBMITTED APPROX 0210

S²/6

J.G.

1-1 FOR CLEARANCE. DT.G.

02/0600-02/1800 AREA TO

BE COVERED. FROM 2512 TO

0307 TO 3201 TO 2501 TO START.

CLEAR. S/46-15 LT. DECKER

POLITICAL-TAMK- CAN.

TO SP/4 MASTER BY SP/4 FEGAR.

6

0255

0300

(D) SIT REP FOR S/46 INF. TO

m

J.G.

SP/4 BONSACK BY PFC MCINTOSH. ARTY

A.E.

ANNEX A

P.3

7

0355

0400

(D) SIT REP FOR S/46 INF. TO

m

J.G.

SP/4 BONSACK BY PFC MCINTOSH.

ARTY

A.E.

ANNEX A

P.4

8

0455

0500

(D) SIT REP FOR S/46 INF. TO

m

J.G.

SP/4 BONSACK BY PFC MCINTOSH. ARTY

A.E.

ANNEX A

P.5

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

FORM 154 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

OFF JOURNAL OF DUTY OFFICERS LOG

PAGE NO

3

NO OF PAGES

16

IZATION OR
LLATION 5 2/3

BN. 46 INF. 198 LIA

LOCATION

LZ BEACH

BT 537073

PERIOD COVERED

FROM TO

HOUR

DATE

HOUR

DATE

0001

2 NOV. 70

2400

2 NOV. 70

ITEM
NO

TIME

IN

OUT

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIALS

9

0500

0505

(W) CS REPORT

5 2/3

J.G.

1. 1 5. 8

2. 0 6. 0

3. 8 7. 1

4. 9 8. 9

10

0555

0600

(W) SIT REP FOR 3/46 INF. TO

M

J.G.

SP/4 BONSACK BY PEC MCINTOSH.

ARTY

A.E.

ANNEX A

P.6

11

0630

(W) 1ST LT. DECKER AND SP/4

MFR

J.G.

GRECI OFF DUTY

12

0630

(W) 1ST LT. JONES AND SP/4

MFR

S.B.

BIRDSALL ON DUTY

13

0655

0700

(W) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF.

M

S.B.

TO SP/4 FORREY BY PEC RANDALL

ARTY

A.E.

ANNEX A

P-7

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

CONFIDENTIAL

OFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

CONFIDENTIAL

PAGE NO

4

NO OF PAGES

16

LOCATION OR
ILLATION S²/3LOCATION
L2 BEACH

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

HOUR

DATE

HOUR

DATE

N. 46 INF. 198 LIB

BT 537073

0001

2 NOV. 70 2400

2 NOV. 70

ITEM
NO

TIME

IN

OUT

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIALS

14

0755

0800

(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF.

M

S.B.

TO SP4 FORREY BY PFC RANDALL

ARTY

T.B.

ANNEX A

P-8

15

0745

0815

(C) T.O.L. 0738 - TME ACTIVATION

S²/3

S.B.

STRING 4, UNKNOWN NO. OF PAK

STATIONARY, METAL DETECTED,

TARGET #YT 9097, GRID 453016

CLEAR - LT. JONES, 1ST CO C.O.

FIRST SHOT - 0750, EXPENDED

36 X 105 RDS.

TO PFC HATEFIELD BY PFC ROGERSON

16

0855

0900

(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF.

M

S.B.

TO SP4 FORREY BY PFC RANDALL

ARTY

T.B.

ANNEX A

P-9

17

0955

1000

(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF.

M

S.B.

TO PFC DUFFY BY PFC ROGERSON

ARTY

T.B.

ANNEX A

P-10

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 154 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

OFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

PAGE NO.

NO. OF PAGES

5

6

ORGANIZATION OR ALLATION			LOCATION		PERIOD COVERED			
					FROM		TO	
					HOUR	DATE	HOUR	DATE
IN. 46 INF. 198 L.B.			BT 537073		0001	2 NOV. 70	2400	2 NOV. 70
ITEM NO	TIME IN OUT		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS			ACTION TAKEN		INITIALS
18	1100	1105	(C) UPL, 02 NOV. GRID BT 243142. LARGER THAN CODE "C". TO PFC ROGERSON BY 1ST LT. BRIGHT			S 2/3		S.B.
19	1100	1105	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF. TO SP4 FORREY BY PFC ROGERSON ANNEX A P-11			M ARTY		S.B. T.B.
20	1200	1202	(U) SITREPS FOR 5/46 INF TO SP4 FORREY BY PFC RANDALL ANNEX A P-12			M ARTY		HBR T.B.
21	1300	1305	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF. TO SP4 FORREY BY ROGERSON ANNEX A P-13			M ARTY		S.B. T.B.
22	1300	1305	(C) BLUE GHOST 26 ON STATION AT 1215 FOR V.R. OF NORTHERN			S 2/3		S.B.
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY					SIGNATURE			

CONFIDENTIAL

OFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

CONFIDENTIAL

PAGE NO

6

NO OF PAGES

16

SITUATION OR
ALLATION 52/3

N. 46 INF. 198 LIB.

LOCATION
L2 BEACH

BT 537073

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

HOUR

DATE

HOUR

DATE

0001

2 NOV. 70

2400

2 NOV. 70

ITEM

TIME

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIALS

NO

IN

OUT

22

(CONT)

(C) ROCKET POCKET, OFF STATION

AT 1300, NEG. RESULTS.

TO SP4 FORREY BY SP4 BIRDALL

23

1400

1405

WISITHEPS FOR 5/46 INF

M

GJ

SGT LARK BY PFC RANDALL

ARTY

T.B.

ANNEX A

P 14

24

1410

(C) T.O. 1307 2/0 DE-

TECTED 2 SUSPECTED

ENEMY LOCATIONS. 1/2

SEPARATED INTO 2 ELE-

MENTS TO MANUEVER.

ARTY AND 81 MM MORT-

AR FIRING GRID BT

360064. MORE INFO-

MATION TO FOLLOW.

TO SP4 FORREY BY PFC

ROGERSON 1320 HRS

S 2/3

GJ

TYPE NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 154 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

ART JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

PAGE NO

DATE

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION

S 2/3

LOCATION

L 2 BEACH

HOOR

DATE

HOOR

DATE

BN 46 INF 198 LID

BT 537073

0001

2 NOV

2400

1 NOV

ITEM
NO

TIME

IN

OUT

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIALS

25

1420

1440

(C) BLUE GHOST 25 ON

S 2/3

GJ

STATION FOR VR BOX

ARTY

T.B

35 YANKEE OFF STATION

AT 1440. NEG RESULTS

SP4 FORREY BY PFC ROGERSON

26

1440

1445

(H) SITREPS FOR 5/46

M

GJ

INF BN SP4 FORREY

ARTY

T.B

PFC ROGERSON

ANNEX H

P 15

27

1520

STOI 1330 A-1 AT

S 2/3

GJ

GRID 2 60 mm MORTAR

S/5

ADS GIVEN TO THEM BY

3 VN MALES AGES 14-

16 YRS. THEY WILL BE

REIMBURSED BY THE

S-2 AT LY TIN HQTRS

THEY SAID THEY WILL

BRING IN SOME

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 154 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

PAGE NO

NO OF PAGES

8

16

ORGANIZATION OR
BATTALION

S 2/3

LOCATION

L2 BEACH

BT 537073

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

HR

DATE

HR

DATE

0001

2 NOV

2400

2 NOV

ITEM
NO

TIME

IN

OUT

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIALS

27

(CONT)

155 mm RDS TOM-

MORROW. GOI 406106

SP4 FORREY BY PFC ROGERSON

28

1600

1605

(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF.

M

S.B.

TO SP4 FORT BY PFC RANDALL

ARTY

T.B.

ANNEX A

P-16

29

1655

1700

(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF.

M

S.R.

TO SP4 JONES BY PFC RANDALL

ARTY

A.E.

ANNEX A

P-17

30

1755

1800

(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF.

M

S.B.

TO SP4 FORT BY PFC RANDALL

ARTY

A.E.

ANNEX A

P-18

31

1715

1830

(C) (LATE ENTRY) REFERENCE

S 2/3

S.B.

ITEM NO. 24 - D.T.G. OF INCIDENT -

02/1307 - I/D WHILE ON PATROL

FOUND AT GRID BT 359049 -

DATE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1554 (R)

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

CONFIDENTIAL

PAGE NO

NO OF PAGES

16

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION

573

5 Bn. 46 INF. 198 LTB

LOCATION

LE BEACH

BT537073

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

HOOR

DATE

HOOR

DATE

0001

2 Nov. 70

2400

2 Nov. 70

ITEM
NO

TIME

IN

OUT

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIALS

31

(CONT)

(K) 3 FORTIFIED STRUCTURES

15' X 30' X 15' WITH BUNKERS

UNDERNEATH EACH. FIRED

MM & ARTY. BUNKERS WERE

DESTROYED BY MM AND ARTY FIRE,

STRUCTURES DAMAGED. INSIDE

STRUCTURES FOUND POTS & PANS,

20 NVA UNIFORMS WITH NEG.

PATCHES, SOCKS, PONCHOS, 2

RUCKSACKS, 6 HAMMOCKS, 19

CHICOMS, BELIEVED-FACTORY-

MADE U.S. FRAGS, 6 PISTOL BELTS,

1 AK-47 WITH 3 MAGAZINES

HALF FULL, 1 U.S. COMPASS,

ASSORTED DOCUMENTS, 4

CANTEENS WITH CUPS, 30 TO 40

EXPENDED M-79 HE RNDs - LOT

NO. 7-8-9-69. AREA HAD BEEN

RECENTLY USED BY EST. 4 TO 6

PAK, 3 WERE BELIEVED TO BE

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

CONFIDENTIAL

PAGE NO.

10

NO OF PAGES

16

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION S²/3

2BN 46 INF 198 LIB

LOCATION

LZ BEACH

BT 537073

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

HOUR

DATE

HOUR

DATE

0001

2 NOV 70

2400

2 NOV 70

ITEM
NO

TIME

IN

OUT

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIALS

31

CONT

FEMALES. HAD 30 TO 50 METER

PERIMETER AND COULD EASILY

CONTAIN 25 TO 30 PAX. I/D

SWEEP AREA. FOUND NEG.

RESULTS OF FIRE MISSION.

WHILE SWEEPING TOOK 20 TO

25 ROS. SAF. NEG. FRIENDLY

CASUALTIES. RESWEEP W/ NEG.

RESULTS. GRID OF INCIDENT.

BT 360064. TO PFC DUPLY

BY PFC RANDALL.

32

1800

1830

(A) T.O. 1.1307 WHILE I/D WAS

S²/3

J.B.

SWEEPING AREA OF FORTIFIED

G.J.

STRUCTURES SPOTTED 2 VC EVAD-

ING TO SOUTH. PROX TO SNIPERS

0700M. SNIPERS ENGAGED W/

2 ROS. RESULTS 1 VC W.I.A. SNIPER

SAW VC GO DOWN AND THEN

FIRED 1 MORE ROUND AT VC.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 154 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

AFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

PAGE 11

NO OF PAGES

16

NIZATION OR
TALLATION S 2/3LOCATION
LE BEACH

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

BN. 46 INF. 198 L1B

BT 531073

HOUR

DATE

HOUR

DATE

0001

2 Nov. 70

2400

2 Nov. 70

ITEM
NO

TIME

IN

OUT

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIALS

32

CONT.

WHILE HE WAS DOWN. APPROX.

TEN MINUTES LATER. VC CRAWLED

AWAY. SNIPER UNABLE TO

ENGAGE. G.O.I. BT 360049. TO

PFC DUPUY BY PFC RANDALL.

33

1830

(W) 1ST LT. JONES AND SP/4

MFR

S.B.
J.G.

BIRDSALL OFF DUTY.

34

1830

(W) 1ST LT. DECKER AND SP/4

MFR

J.G.

GRECI ON DUTY.

35

1855

1900

(W) SIT REP FOR S/46 INF. TO

m

J.G.

SP/4 BONSACK BY SP/4 MAROIS.

army

A.E.

ANNEX A

R19

36

1940

1940

(W) BDE. URI IDEN. - BN. C.P.

S 2/3

J.G.

LARGER THAN CODE C

BT 156121 AND URI IDEN.

BN. C.P. LARGER THAN CODE C

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 154 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY-OFFICERS LOG

CONFIDENTIAL

PAGE NO

NO OF PAGES

12

16

ORGANIZATION OR
STATION $S^2/3$

2 BN. 46 INF. 198 LTB

LOCATION

LE BEACH

BT 537073

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

HOUR

DATE

HOUR

DATE

0001

2 Nov. 70

2400

2 Nov. 70

ITEM
NO

TIME

IN

OUT

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIALS

36

CONT

BT 182106. TO SP4 MAROIS BY
SGT. SCHEETS.

37

1945

1955

(C) P.W. REPORT FROM TAM KY

 $S^2/3$

J.G.

ON 2 NOV. 70 ELEMENT OF 78th

ARTY BN. PRESENT DEPLOYMENT

ON BANKS OF LANH STREAM

GRID BT 477996. STRENGTH

15 PERSONNEL. WPNS. 35 ROCKETS

2-82mm MORTAR AND AK-50

LOC. HANG BH MOUNTAIN AT

BS 4899. MISSION - TO ROCKET

CHILLAI AIR FIELD BETWEEN

2 NOV TO 8 NOV. TO SP4 MAROIS

BY SGT. SCHEETS.

38

1955

2000

(D) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO

m

J.G.

SP4 BOWSACK BY SP4 FELGAR.

ARTY

A.E.

ANNEX A

P. 20

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1554 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

OFFICIAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

PAGE NO

13

NO OF PAGES

16

ORGANIZATION OR
STATION S 2/3

LOCATION
LZ BEACH

PERIOD COVERED

FROM TO

HOUR

DATE

HOUR

DATE

5 BN. 46 INF. 198 LIA

BT 537073

0001

2 Nov. 70

1400

2 Nov. 70

ITEM
NO

TIME

IN

OUT

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIALS

39

2015

2020

(b) CALLED NDP's TO BAE. TO

m

J.G.

SP4 BONSACK BY SP4 FELGAR.

ARMY

A.E.

ANNEX A

P.21

40

2055

2100

(b) SIT REP FOR S/46 INF. TO SP4

m

J.G.

BONSACK BY SP4 FELGAR.

ARMY

A.E.

ANNEX A

P.22

41

2015

2110

(c) BOE. SUBMITTED NIGHT HAWK

S 2/3

J.G.

BOX UL 4302 LR 5296

D.T.G. 02/1800-03/0600

CLEAR-5/46-1st LT. DECKER

POLITICAL - by TIN - THAO

TO SP4 MASTEN BY SP4 MAROIS

42

1800

2115

(c) BOE SUBMITTED FOR CLEAR-

S 2/3

J.G.

ANCE. AIR CAU 41 UL 4506 LR

5692 AND BOX 42 FROM 3010

TO 3114 TO 3314 TO 3908 TO 3906

TO 3306 TO START AND APD MIS-

TITLE NAME & GRADE OF

OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

CONFIDENTIAL

SIGNATURE

STAFF JOURNAL OR

DUTY OFFICERS LOG

CONFIDENTIAL

PAGE NO

NO OF PAGES

16

ORGANIZATION OR
STATION

S 7/3

5 BN. 46 INF. 18418

LOCATION

LZ BEACH

BT 537073

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

HOUR

DATE

HOUR

DATE

0001

2 Nov. 70

2400

2 Nov. 70

ITEM
NO

TIME

IN

OUT

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIALS

42

CONT

SION 98-1 FROM 2512 TO 3207

TO 3201 TO 2501 TO START.

D.T.G. - 03/0500 - 03/2000.

CLEAR 5/46 INF. - 1ST LT. DECKER

POLITICAL - Ly TIN - THAO

Tam Ky - DUONG. TO SP/4

CARPENTER BY SP/4 MAROIS.

43

2125 2130

(C) T.O.I. 1930 REF. MSG. 27

S 7/3

J.G.

4-M-79 ROS. IN GOOD CONDITION

TO A- LOCATION. PACK REFUSED

RECEIPT FOR ROS. TO SP/4 FELGAR

44

2155 2200

(W) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO

m

J.G.

SP/4 BOWACK BY SP/4 FELGAR.

ARTY

A.E.

ANNEX A

P. 23

45

2255 2300

(W) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO

m

J.G.

SP/4 BOWACK BY SP/4 FELGAR.

ARTY

A.E.

ANNEX A

P. 24

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S JOURNAL

CONFIDENTIAL

PAGE NO

NO OF PAGES

16

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION S3

5 Bu. 46 INF. 198 UB

LOCATION

13 Beach

BT537073

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

HOUR

DATE

HOUR

DATE

0001

2 Nov. 70

2400

2 Nov. 70

ITEM
NO

TIME

IN

OUT

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIALS

ER - 425059

ERA - 430060

Richard J. Decker, 1st Lt

48

2400 (W) 1st Lt. Decker and SP4 GREG

MFR

J.G.

CLOSED JOURNAL.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

WILLIAM M. WINTERLEY, CPT, INF, S3

SIGNATURE

William M. Winterley

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

JOURNAL

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, Americal Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVDF-BCZ

2 November 1970

SUBJECT: Plans and Summaries.

Commanding Officer
198th Infantry Brigade
ATTN: S-3
APO San Francisco 96374

1. (C) OPERATIONAL SUMMARY:

Continues operation GENEVA PARK in support of GVN accelerated pacification program. Conducts rice denial operations, route interdiction, and ambushes in the TAO.

2. (C) CONTACTS: 01000 to 21000 November 1970.

011615 1/D and 2/D while in Day Lager rec approx 6 rds 60mm mortar fire from the west from unk size enemy force. Returned SAF, did not fire arty due to friendly proximity, swept area, neg results, neg friendly casualties.

3. (C) SUMMARY PLANS: 021700 to 031700 November 1970.

5-46th Infantry Battalion conducts Food Denial operations interdicts known and suspected routes of resupply and communications in conjunction w/GVN District and Prov. forces to aid GVN pacification program. Employ sniper teams with daylight observation posts and aerial insertions and left in stay-behind sniper positions. Emphasis on small unit operations, LRR teams are utilized.

Co A: Conducts multiple small unit operations and night manned and mechanical ambushes in AO box UL BT3413, UR BT4013, LL BT3906, LR BT4408 in conjunction with GVN rice denial operations.

Co B: Conducts day patrolling and night ambushes in conjunction with GVN rice denial operations in AO box UL BT4004, LR BT4601. Company CP and 81mm mortar on hill 76 BT452038.

Co C: Conducts small unit patrols, daylight observation and night manned and mechanical ambushes in AO box UL BT2611, and LR BT3008. Co CP on FSB Ky Tra.

GROUP - 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

CONFIDENTIAL

/-BCZ

SUBJECT: Plans and Summaries

CONFIDENTIAL

2 November 1970

Co D: Conducts daylight observation, small unit operations and night manned and mechanical ambushes in AO box UL BT317052, BT339072, BT389031 to start. Co CP and 81mm mortar section located on Hill 371, BT363040.

Co E:

Recon: Continues squad recon patrols, daylight observation and night ambushes in conjunction with GVN food denial operations in AO box UL BT4208, UR BT433080, LL BT4205, LR BT4705.

Mortars: 2x12.2 and 1x81mm Fat City.
2x12.2 and 1x81mm Hill 270.

Ground Surveillance: 1 AN PPS-5 operational Fat City.
1 AN PPS-5 operational Hill 270.

4. (C) COVER AND DECEPTION: Extensive use of natural available foliage and terrain features made by ground units. Use of false LZs and simulated fire missions where applicable.

5. (C) REACTION FORCE: Co B P2 BT448032 w/63 Personnel.

6. (C) CASUALTIES: Friendly - None
Enemy - None

for *David H. Page*
DAVID H. PAGE
CPT, Infantry
S-3 Air

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

JOURNAL

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, Americal Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVIF-BCZ

2 November 1970

SUBJECT: Daily INTSUM #306-70 (U)

SEE DISTRIBUTION

1. (U) INTELLIGENCE REPORTS: 1 to 2 November 70: NONE
2. (C) INCIDENTS: 010700 to 020700 November 70
 - a. 011615, 1/D & 2/D while in DL rec approx 6-60mm rds from prox 150m W from unk size enemy force. They returned S&F and M-79 fire. Swept area with neg res. Neg arty. D Co will increase OP's in this area to check enemy movements. BT361041.
3. (U) RADAR: 010700 to 020700 November 70: NONE
4. (U) TIF REPORTS: 010700 to 020700 November 70: NONE
5. (U) ILLUMINATION DATA: 2 to 3 November 70

BNT	SR	SS	EENT	MR	MS	%ILLUM	DATE
0554	0642	1816	1903	0815	1936	08	2 November 70
0554	0642	1815	1903	0915	2035	15	3 November 70

Acknowledge

HENRY
LTC

DISTRIBUTION: Special

OFFICIAL

1000ES
82

CONFIDENTIAL

GROUP - 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals.
Declassified after 12 years.

CONFIDENTIAL

DF-ECZ

SUBJECT: Weekly Order of Battle Summary

2 November 1970

UNIT	STRENGTH	LOCATION	DATE	SOURCE
402 Sapper Bn (-)	210	BT3606	20 Oct 70	AR
78th Rkt (arty) Bn (-)	150	BT3901	18 Oct 70	AR
V/20 LF Co	50	BT3709	27 Oct 70	AR
V/14 LF Co	60	BT3013	07 Oct 70	AR
D/11 Sapper Co	100	BT2607	28 Oct 70	AR

Enemy initiated activity was extremely light over the reporting period. The heavy rains and the poor logistical situation of the enemy is the probable reason for the expected offensive failing to materialize. The low level of activity should continue throughout the following week as the enemy concentrates on bettering his logistical situation.

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				PAGE NO 7	NO OF PAGES 14		
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION SBN-46 INF 198 LIR		LOCATION LE BEACH BT 537073		PERIOD COVERED			
				FROM		TO	
ITEM NO	TIME IN OUT		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	HOUR	DATE	HOUR	DATE
1		0001	(W) 1 ST LT. DECKER AND SP/4 GREG OPENED JOURNAL.	0001	3 NOV. 70	2400	3 NOV. 70
2		0005	(C) FOXHOLE REPORT HHC 1 ¹ / ₁₄₆ 9 ²⁰ / ₁₀ 7 ¹ / ₁₀₈ 9 ⁸ / ₈ A 4 ¹ / ₁₃₁ 3 ⁹⁷ / ₁₁ 1 ¹ / ₁₂ 0 ¹¹ / ₁₁ B 5 ¹ / ₁₂₃ 4 ⁸⁷ / ₁₁ 9 ¹¹ / ₁₃ 0 ¹² / ₁₂ C 4 ¹ / ₁₂₉ 7 ⁹³ / ₁₀ 1 ¹ / ₁₅ 1 ¹ / ₁₁ D 5 ¹ / ₁₃₈ 4 ¹⁰⁵ / ₈ 0 ¹² / ₁₂ 1 ¹ / ₁₃ EM 7 ¹⁶ / ₈ 9 ⁸ / ₅₇ 1 ¹ / ₁₀ 0 ¹ / ₁ ER 1 ¹ / ₃₀ 1 ²² / ₂ 0 ⁹ / ₅ 0 ³ / ₃ TOTAL 40 ¹ / ₁₁₃ 14 ⁴³² / ₁₀₇ 3 ¹ / ₁₁₅ 7 ⁵⁹ / ₅₉		S 7 ³ / ₃		J.G.
3	0055	0100	(W) SIT REP FOR S/46 INF. TO SP/4 BOWSACK BY SP/4 FELGAR ANNEX A P.1	m			J.G. T.B.
4	0155	0200	(W) SIT REP FOR S/46 INF. TO SP/4 BOWSACK BY SP/4 FELGAR ANNEX A P.2	m			J.G. T.B.
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY				SIGNATURE - 4 Downgraded at 3 year intervals; Declassified after 12 years.			

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

OFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS IDG

CONFIDENTIAL

PAGE NO

NO OF PAGES

14

ORGANIZATION OR BATTALION		LOCATION		PERIOD COVERED			
				FROM		TO	
BAI. 46 INF. 198618		LE BEACH BT 537023		HOUR	DATE	HOUR	DATE
				0001	3 NOV 70	2400	3 NOV 70
ITEM NO	TIME		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS		
	IN	OUT					
5	0255	0300	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO SP4 BONSAK BY SP4 FELGAR. ANNEX A P.3	m ARTY	J.G. T.B.		
6	0355	0400	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO SP4 BONSAK BY SP4 FELGAR. ANNEX A P.4	m ARTY	J.G. T.B.		
7	0455	0500	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO SP4 BONSAK BY SP4 FELGAR. ANNEX A P.5	m ARTY	J.G. T.B.		
8	0500	0505	(C) CS REPORT 1. 3 5. 29 2. 0 6. 0 3. 16 7. 2 4. 19 8. 31 TO PFC HATFIELD BY SP4 FELGAR	5 7/3	J.G.		
NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY				SIGNATURE			

FORM 154 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

RAFT JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

CONFIDENTIAL

PAGE NO

3

NO OF PAGES

14

UNITIZATION OR
STATIONATION $5\frac{2}{3}$

LOCATION
LZ BEACH

PERIOD COVERED

FROM TO

HOUR

DATE

HOUR

DATE

BN. 46 INF. 198 UB

BT 537073

0001

3 Nov. 70

2400

3 Nov. 70

ITEM

TIME

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIALS

NO

IN

OUT

9

0555

0600

(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO

m

J.G.

SP4 BOWSACIL BY SP4 FELGAR.

ARTY

T.B.

ANNEX A

P.6

10

0630

(U) 1ST LT. DECKER AND SP4

MER

J.G.

GREGI OFF DUTY.

11

0630

(U) 1ST LT. JONES AND SP4 BIRDSALL

MER

S.B.

ON DUTY

12

0655

0700

(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF.

M

S.B.

TO SP4 FORT BY PFC RANDALL

ARTY

T.B.

ANNEX A

P-7

13

0755

0800

(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF.

M

S.B.

TO PFC DUPUY BY PFC RANDALL

ARTY

T.B.

ANNEX A

P-8

TYPE, NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

REPORT OF MAIL OR DUTY OFFICER - IDC

CONFIDENTIAL

PAGE NO
4

NO OF PAGES
14

ORGANIZATION OR STATION			LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED			
				FROM		TO	
BT 537073			LZ BEACH	HOUR	DATE	HOUR	DATE
5 BN 46 INF 198 LIR			BT 537073	0001	3 NOV 70	2400	3 NOV 70
ITEM NO	TIME IN OUT		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN		INITIALS	
14	0855	0900	(V) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF. TO SPCFORT BY PFC RANDALL ANNEX A P-9	M ARTY		S.B. T.B.	
15	0900	0910	(C) WARLORD 21 ON STATION AT 0800 HRS FOR VR OF BOX 42, OFF STATION AT 0900. WARLORD FOUND AT GRIDS 321112 - WELL CULTIVATED FIELDS. GRID 325101 - A 2X2 SHELTER AND A 10X15 STRUCTURE ***1558 (DESTROYED). GRID 328105 FOUND 1 CAMOUFLAGED STRUCTURE 10X15 (DESTROYED). AT GRID 330111 FOUND A TUNNEL ENTRANCE. AT GRID 337102 FOUND WELL CAMOUFLAGED CULTIVATED FIELDS AND CAMOUFLAGED STRUCTURE 4X8 (DESTROYED). AT GRID 335098 FOUND A RECENTLY	S ² /3		S.B.	
TYPE, NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY			SIGNATURE				

AFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

PAGE NO

NO OF PAGES

CONFIDENTIAL

5

14

UNIZATION OR
STATION 52/3

BN. 46 INF. 198 LHB.

LOCATION

LZ BEACH

BT 537073

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

HOUR

DATE

HOUR

DATE

0001

3 NOV 70

2400

3 NOV 70

ITEM
NO

TIME

IN

OUT

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIALS

15

(CONT)

(C) USED TRAIL RUNNING NORTH

TO SOUTH. AT GRID 337097

FOUND A CAMOUFLAGED STRUCTURE

10X15 (DESTROYED).

TO SP4 FORT BY PFC RANDALL

16

0955

1000

(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF.

M

S.B.

TO SP4 FORT BY PFC RANDALL

ARTY

T.B.

ANNEX A

P-10

17

1055

1100

(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF.

M

S.B.

TO PFC DUBAY BY PFC RANDALL

ARTY

T.B.

ANNEX A

P-11

18

1155

1200

(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF.

M

S.B.

TO SP4 FORT BY PFC ROGERSON

ARTY

ANNEX A

P-12

NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 154 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

PAGE NO

NO OF PAGES

CONFIDENTIAL

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

ORGANIZATION OR
STATION

S2/3

LOCATION

LZ BEACH

HOUR

DATE

HOUR

DATE

BN, 46 INF. 198 LIR.

BT 537073

0001

3 NOV. 70

2400

3 NOV. 70

ITEM

TIME

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIALS

NO

IN

OUT

19

1255

1300

(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF.

M

S.B.

TO PFC DUPUY BY PFC RANDALL

ARTY

T.B.

ANNEX A

P-13

20

1355

1400

(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF.

M

S.B.

TO SP4 FORREY BY PFC RANDALL

ARTY

T.B.

ANNEX A

P-14

21

1455

1500

(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF.

M

S.B.

TO SP4 FORREY BY PFC RANDALL

ARTY

T.B.

ANNEX A

P-15

22

1528

1530

(C) URI - UNK. IDENTITY, GRID

S2/3

S.B.

BT 189161. LARGER THAN

CODE "C".

TO PFC ROGERSON BY PFC CRUZ

TO K.T. PFC ROGERSON TO SP4 ABOL

NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

CONFIDENTIAL

PAGE NO

7

NO OF PAGES

14

ORGANIZATION OR
STATION 52/3

5 BN., 46 INF. 198 LIB

LOCATION
LZ BEACH537073
BT 357073-56

PERIOD COVERED

FROM TO

HOUR

DATE

HOUR

DATE

0001

3 NOV. 70

2400

3 NOV. 70

ITEM
NO

TIME

IN OUT

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIALS

23

1400

1543

(C) (LATE ENTRY) A^{CO}, UNDERS²/3

S.B.

VIP PROGRAM. EXCHANGED

2000 PIASTERS FOR ONE

LAW H.E., TWO 60MM H.E.,

2-60 MM W.P., ONE 105 H.E.,

7-M79 H.E., AND ONE ANTI-

TANK MINE -(6 LBS. WEIGHT,

8" IN DIAMETER, 3" HIGH.)

GRID OF INCIDENT-BT406106

TO PFC DUPUY BY PFC RANDALL

TO K.I.T. - PFC RANDALL TO SP4 ABEL

24

1555

1600

(U) SITREPS FOR 5/46 INF.

M

S.B.

TO SP4 FORREY BY SP4 FELGAR

ARTY

A.E.

ANNEX A

P-16

25

1618

1630

(C) T.O.I. - 03/1550. F.S.B.
KY TRAS²/3

S.B.

TOOK 5-60MM MORTAR RND

FROM GRID 325097. RND

LANDED OUTSIDE PERIMETER

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1574 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG			PAGE NO 8	NO OF PAGES 14			
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION 52 ³ 5 BN. 46 INF 198 LIB		LOCATION LZ BEACH BT 537073		PERIOD COVERED			
				FROM		TO	
ITEM NO	IN	OUT	HOUR	DATE	HOUR	DATE	
25							
26	1655	1700					
27	1700	1730					
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY			SIGNATURE				

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

CONFIDENTIAL

PAGE NO.

NO OF PAGES

14

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION		LOCATION		PERIOD COVERED			
				FROM		TO	
ITEM NO	TIME IN OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS		HOUR	DATE	HOUR	DATE
5 BN. 46 INF 198 BDE		BT 537073		0001	3 NOV. 70	2400	3 NOV. 70
27	(CONT)	(C) TO SP4 FORREY BY PFC RANDALL					
28	1745 1800	(C) RECEIVED AND PASSED TO ALL ELEMENTS 5/46 CMD FREQUENCY CHANGE (CHANGED TO 65.75) TO GO INTO EFFECT AT 031800. TO SP4 FORREY BY SP4 BIRDSALL		S ^{2/3}			
				A ^{CO} REAR		JONES	
				B ^{CO} REAR		WHITE	
				C ^{CO} REAR		AMASS	
				D ^{CO} REAR		1SG	
				E ^{CO} REAR		KOONCE	
				Y6		MAJ DAVENPORT	
				S-1		HEMMELWAY	
				S-2 ^{SO}			
				S-3 ^{SO}			
				S-4		KILPATRICK	
				S-5		ZACK	
				RDE		FORREY	
				LY TIN			
29	1830	(C) 1 ST LT. JONES AND SP4 BIRDSALL OFF DUTY.		MFR		S.B.	
TYPE NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY				SIGNATURE			

DA FORM 154 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

CONFIDENTIAL

PAGE NO

10

NO OF PAGES

14

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S ² /3			LOCATION LZ BEACH BT537073		PERIOD COVERED			
					FROM		TO	
5 BN. 46 INF. 198 L18					HOUR	DATE	HOUR	DATE
					0001	3 NOV. 70	2400	3 NOV. 70
ITEM NO	TIME IN OUT		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS			ACTION TAKEN		INITIALS
30		1830	10 M ^{LT} . DECKER AND SP/4 GRECI ON DUTY.			MFR		J.R.
31	1800	1830	(C) WARLORD 32 COMP. VR W/NEE. RESULTS. TO SGT. LARK BY SP/4 MAROIS.			S ² /3		J.G.
32	1855	1900	(D) SIT REP FOR S/46 INF. TO SP/4 BOWSACK BY PFC MCINTOSH. ANNEX A P.19			m ARTY		J.G. A.E.
33	1915	1920	(H) CALLED NDP'S TO BDE. TO SP/4 BQ ST PFC HATFIELD BY PFC MCINTOSH. ANNEX A P.20			m ARTY		J.G. A.E.
34	1925	1930	(C) LARP INSERTION IN BOX #4 AT 04/0700 IN BT 405017. ALT. GRID BT 407019. CALL SIGN - EVEN CAT NIP FREQ. 37.70 TO SP/4 MAROIS BY SGT. SCHEETS.			S ² /3		J.G.
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY					SIGNATURE			

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

CONFIDENTIAL

PAGE NO

14

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION S²/₃

LOCATION

LE BEACH

HOUR

DATE

HOUR

DATE

5 BN. 46 INF. 198 LTB

BT 337073

0001

3 Nov. 70

2400

3 Nov. 70

ITEM

TIME

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIALS

NO

IN

OUT

35

1930

1938

(G) C.A. APPROX FOR C+D^{CO}S²/₃

J.G.

D^{CO} AT 0930 W/CIC AT 0900. C^{CO}

D

KAMSTER

WILL FOLLOW. 6 LIFTS, 2 GUAR.

C

SULLIVAN

AND 1 CIC. TO PFC M^CINTOSH BY
1ST LT. HOWARD.

36

1955

2000

(H) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO

M

J.G.

SP4 BONSACK BY PFC M^CINTOSH

ARTY

A.E.

ANNEX A

P.21

37

2055

2100

(H) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO

M

J.G.

SP4 BONSACK BY PFC M^CINTOSH

ARTY

A.E.

ANNEX A

P.22

38

2020

2120

(C) BDE. SUBMITTED AIR CAV

S²/₃

J.G.

43 FROM 3194 TO 3600 TO 4000

TO 4091 TO 3191 TO START. AIR CAV

42 UL 3114 LR 3805 AND APD

MISSION 98-1ST FOR D.T.G.

04/0600 TO 04/1800. AND

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

CONFIDENTIAL

PAGE NO

12

NO OF PAGES

17

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION 573

5 BN. 46 INF. 198 LIR

LOCATION

LE BEACH

BT 537073

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

HOUR

DATE

HOUR

DATE

0001

3 Nov. 70

2400

3 Nov. 70

ITEM

TIME

NO

IN

OUT

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIALS

38

CONT

NIGHT HAWK 35 UL 3307

LR 3900 FOR D.T.G. 03/1800 TO

04/0800.

CLEARANCE - 5/46 1ST LT. DECKER

POLITICAL - Ly TIN - DIEN AND

TAM KY - CAN. TO SP4 BONSAK

By SP4 MARGIS.

39

2155

2200

(W) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO

m

J.G.

SP4 BONSAK By SP4 MARGIS.

ARTY

A.E.

ANNEX A

P.23

40

2255

2300

(W) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO

m

J.G.

SP4 BONSAK By PFC MCINTOSH.

ARTY

A.E.

ANNEX A

P.24

41

2355

2400

(W) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO

m

J.G.

SP4 BONSAK By PFC MCINTOSH.

ARTY

A.E.

ANNEX A

P.25

NAME & GRADE OF

OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 154 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STATUS OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

CONFIDENTIAL

PAGE NO

NO OF PAGES

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

HOUR

DATE

HOUR

DATE

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION

SZ

LOCATION

LZ BEACH

BT537073

0001

3 Nov 10

2400

3 Nov 10

5 BN 46 INF 198 CIB

ITEM
NO

TIME

IN

OUT

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIALS

42

0001

2400

(2) Summary

SZ

J.G.

C A - 406106 1/A 395100

2/A 382124 3/A 405082

4/3/A 405084 4/1/A 397098

C B - 453040 1/B 430027

1/1/B 429028 2/B 433038

1/2/B 430090 3/B 44043

1/3/B 443044

C C 318089 1/C 290098

2/1/C 290092 4/1/C 298094

2/C 291102 1/2/C 297102

4/2/C 294105 3/C 291087

4/3/C 294087

Returns by air to Chu Lai

at 0930 for refit

C D 363040 2/D & 1/D

363051 4/1/D 362050

3/D 360044

Moves by air to LZ at

NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

FORM 154 (2)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

PAGE NO

NO OF PAGES

CONFIDENTIAL

44

14

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION

LOCATION

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

HOUR

DATE

HOUR

DATE

5 Bn. 46 INF. 1984B

LE BEACH

0001

4 NOV. 70

2400

4 NOV. 70

ITEM

TIME

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIALS

NO

IN

OUT

283137 & 274128

Conducts ops in 40

box bounded by 2815

3311

ER 425059

ERA 430058

Moves by foot to F813

Fat City, then by
vehicle to conduct
refit.

Richard Decker, et al.

43

2400

(W) 1ST LT. DECKER AND SP/4

MFR

J.G.

GREGI CLOSED JOURNAL.

R.D.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

WILLIAM W. WINSTLEY, CPT, INF, S3

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 154 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

JOURNAL

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, Americal Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVDF-PCZ

3 November 1970

SUBJECT: Plans and Summaries.

1. (C) OPERATIONAL SUMMARY:

Continues operation GENEVA PARK in support of GVN accelerated pacification program. Conducts rice denial operations, route interdiction, and ambushes in the TAOR.

2. (C) CONTACTS: 021000 to 031000 November 1970.

021307 1/D detected two suspected enemy locations. 1/D separated into two elements and found 3 structures used by 4-6 paks. Rec 20 to 25 SAF and returned SAF, fired arty and 81mm mortar fire. Sniper engaged 2 VC evading. Results 2xVC WIA but evaded 1 AK 47 CIA 19 CCHO asst Documents. CIA evacuated neg friendly casualties. GOI BT360064.

3. (C) SUMMARY PLANS: 031700 to 041700 November 1970.

5-46th Infantry Battalion conducts Food Denial operations interdicts known and suspected routes of resupply and communications in conjunction w/GVN District and Prov. Forces to aid GVN pacification program. Employ sniper teams with daylight observation posts and aerial insertions and left in stay-behind sniper positions. Emphasis on small unit operations, LRRP teams are utilized.

Co A: Conducts multiple small unit operations and night manned and mechanical ambushes in AO box UL BT3413, UR BT4013, LL BT3908, and LR BT4408 in conjunction with GVN rice denial operations.

Co B: Conducts day patrolling and night ambushes in conjunction with GVN rice denial operations in AO Box UL BT4004, LR BT4601. Company CP and 81mm mortar on hill 76 BT452038.

Co C: Conducts 100 combat assaults from PZ BT304094 to LZ BT 4408 to conduct ReXib.

CONFIDENTIAL

GROUP - 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

CONFIDENTIAL

3 November 1970

-BCZ

SUBJECT: Plans and Summaries

Co D: On 040800 combat assaults from PZs BT363051 and BT363040 to LZs BT283137 and BT274128 to conduct multiple small unit operations and night manned and mechanical ambushes in AO box UL BT2815, and BT2815 at LR.

Co E:

Recon: Continues squad recon patrols, daylight observation and night ambushes in conjunction with GVN food denial operations in AO box UL BT4208, UR BT433080, LL BT4205, LR BT4705. Returns to Chu Lai 040800.!

Mortars: 2x4.2 and 1x81mm Fat City.
2x4.2 and 1x81mm Hill 270.

4. (C) COVER AND DECEPTION: Extensive use of natural available foliage and terrain features made by ground units. Use of false LZs and simulated fire missions where applicable.

5. (C) REACTION FORCE: On 040900 Co C PZ Chu Lai East with 80 personnel.

6. (C) CASUALTIES: Friendly - None
Enemy - 1 VC WIA

for
WILLIAM M. WINTERLEY
CPT, Infantry
S-3

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

JOURNAL

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, Americal Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVDF-BCZ

3 November 1970

SUBJECT: Daily INTSUM #307-70 (U)

SEE DISTRIBUTION

1. (C) INTELLIGENCE REPORTS: 2 to 3 November 70

Unknown 021940 BT156181. Neg clear.

Unknown 021940 BT182106. Neg clear.

2. (C) INCIDENTS: 020700 to 030700 November 70

a. 021307, preliminary spot 1/D detected suspected enemy loc. 1/D is separating into 2 sections to submit cross fire, arty is firing 81mm rds at BT360048.

b. 021307, 1/D while on patrol at BT359049 fd 2 fortified struc w/bunkers underneath each. Fired mm & arty, bunkers were dest, struc damaged. Inside struc fd pots, pans, 20 NVA uniforms, 2 ruck sacks, 19 Chicoms, 7 US frags, 6 pisto? belts, 1AK47 w/3 mags half full, 1US compass, assorted documents, 30-40 exp M-79 HE rds, area recently used by 4-6 personnel. While sweeping, area rec 20-25 rds SAF. Further swept; snipers spotted 2 VC evading to S, sniper eng w 2 rds, res: 1VC KIA, sniper fired 1 more rds at VC, VC crawled away, sniper unable to eng. BT360049.

c. 021330, A Co had 3 VN boys approx 14-16 yrs old ask them if they wanted to buy 155 rds. Boys brought in 2-60mm rds, 1 dud law rd, boys said they would bring 155 rds tomorrow. BT406106.

3. (U) RADAR: 020700 to 030700 November 70: NONE

4. (C) TIF REPORTS: 020700 to 030700 November 70

020738 grid BT453016 unk No personnel stationary w/metal. Fired 36-105 rds.

5. (U) ILLUMINATION DATA: 3 to 4 November 70

BNT	SR	SS	BNT	MR	MS	ILLUM	DATE
0554	0642	1815	1903	0715	2035	15	3 November 70
0555	0642	1815	1903	1012	2136	23	4 November 70

Acknowledge

HENRY
LTC

DISTRIBUTION: Special

OFFICIAL

Jones
JONES
S2

CONFIDENTIAL

GROUP - 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals
Declassified after 12 years

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				PAGE NO 1	NO OF PAGES 17		
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S 2/3 SBN 46 INF. 198 LRB		LOCATION LE BEACH BT 537023		PERIOD COVERED			
				FROM		TO	
ITEM NO	TIME IN OUT		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	HOUR	DATE	HOUR	DATE
1		0001	(U) 1 st LT. DECKER AND SP/4 GREGI OPENED JOURNAL.	0001	4 Nov 70	2400	24 Nov 70
2		0005	(C) FOXHOLE REPORT HMC 1/147 0/20 3/1 1/12 0/8 A 5/131 4/16 0/13 1/13 0/9 B 5/120 4/84 0/11 1/13 0/2 C 5/130 2/94 0/9 2/16 1/11 D 5/138 4/106 0/8 0/12 1/12 EM 2/14 0/8 1/32 1/11 0/3 ER 1/29 0/0 0/0 1/26 0/3 TOTAL 42/149 14/408 4/100 22/203 2/58		S 2/3		J.G.
3	0014	0020	(C) 14 TIM 03/2300 RY CHANH VILLAGE PSDF'S REC. EST. 30 PDS. AK-47 FIRE FROM HNK. SEE ENEMY FORCE AT 100 m. PSDF'S RETURNED 1/1 SAF. VC EVACED. DIRK-LINK. RESULTS- 1 PSDF - D.O.A. GRID OF INCIDENT - BT 413154.		S 2/3		J.G. R.D.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

GROUP - 4

Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

D. 1:54 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

PAGE NO

2

NO OF PAGES

17

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION 573

LOCATION

LE BEACH

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

HOUR

DATE

HOUR

DATE

SN. 46 INF. 198418

BT 527023

0001

4 NOV. 70

2400

4 NOV. 70

ITEM

TIME

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIALS

NO

DATE

3

CONT

TO SGT. SCHEETS BY PFC MCINTOSH.

4

0035

0100

(C) AMERICAL AGENT REPORT B/3

573

JL.

02 NOV 70 0800 D-1 LOCATED

R.D.

DANH SON MILL VIC. BT 210080

STRENGTH- 170 MEN. UNIFORMS,

WPNS AND MISSION-UNK.

AMERICAL AGENT REPORT B/3

02 NOV 70 0800 THE 4TH MAIN

FORCE BN. LOCATED - HOA MY

TAUONG VIC. BT 300055.

STRENGTH- 230 MEN UNIFORM

GREEN. WPNS. 2x 81mm MORTARS

4x 60mm MORTARS, 1x ANTI-AIR-

CRAFT M.G. AND UNIDENTIFIED

WPNS. MISSION - LAUNCH

GROUND OR MORTAR ATTACK

ON KY NGHIA AIRFIELD VIC.

BT 296188 BETWEEN 03 NOV TO

04 NOV. 70. TO SP/4 MAROIG

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF

OFFICER OR OFFICIAL, ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 154 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

PAGE NO

3

NO OF PAGES

17

ORGANIZATION OR
STATION

5 Bn. 46 INF. 198418

LOCATION

LZ BEACH

BT 537073

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

HOUR

DATE

HOUR

DATE

0001

4 NOV. 70

2400

4 NOV. 70

ITEM

TIME

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIALS

NO

IN

OUT

4

CONT

By SGT. SCHEETS.

5

0100

0105

(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO

m

J.G.

PFC HATFIELD By PFC MCINTOSH.

ARTY

A.E.

ANNEX A

P.1

6

0155

0200

(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO

m

J.G.

PFC HATFIELD By PFC MCINTOSH.

ARTY

A.E.

ANNEX A

P.2

7

0200

0210

(U) Ly TIN 0115 RY SANTA VILL

873

J.G.

PSDF'S REC. EST. 30 RDS SAE FROM

R.D.

WIK. SIZE ENEMY FORCE AT 100m

PSDF RETURNED w/ SAE, CALLED

ILLUMINATION-FARED SWEEP

AREA w/ NEG. RESULTS. G.O.I.

BT 472041. TO SP/4 BONSACK

By SP/4 MAROIS.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF

OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 154 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

CONFIDENTIAL

AGE NO

4

NO OF PAGES

17

UNITIZATION OR
STATIONATION 5²/₃

B.N. 46 INF. 198418

LOCATION

LE BEACH

BT 537073

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

HOUR

DATE

HOUR

DATE

0001

4 NOV 70

2400

4 NOV 70

ITEM
NO

TIME

IN

OUT

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIALS

8

0255

0300

(A) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO

m

J.G.

SP4 BONSAK By PFC MCINTOSH.

ARMY

A.E.

ANNEX A

P.3

9

0355

0400

(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. By

m

J.G.

PFC MCINTOSH TO PFC HATFIELD.

ARMY

A.E.

ANNEX A

P.4

10

0455

0455

(C) CS REPORT

5²/₃

J.G.

1. 3 5. 24

2. 0 6. 0

3. 22 7. 3

4. 25 8. 27

TO SP4 CARPENTER By SP4 GRECI

11

0455

0500

(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO

m

J.G.

SP4 BONSAK By PFC MCINTOSH.

ARMY

A.E.

ANNEX A

P.5

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 154 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

PAGE NO

NO OF PAGES

CONFIDENTIAL

17

ORGANIZATION OR
STATION 53

LOCATION

LE BEACH

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

5 BN. 46 INF. 1984 B

BT 537073

HOUR

DATE

HOUR

DATE

0001

4 NOV 70

2400

4 NOV 70

ITEM
NO

TIME

IN

OUT

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIALS

12

0555

0600

(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO

M

J.G.

SP4 BONTACK BY PFC MCINTOSH

ARTY

A.E.

ANNEX A

P-6

13

0630

(U) 1ST LT. DECKER AND SP4

MFR

J.G.

GREGI OFF DUTY.

14

0630

(U) 1ST LT. JONES AND SP4 BIRDALL

MFR

S.B.

ON DUTY

15

0655

0700

(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF.

M

S.B.

TO SP4 FORT BY PFC RANDALL

ARTY

A.E.

ANNEX A

P-7

16

0755

0800

(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF.

M

S.B.

TO SP4 FORT BY PFC RANDALL

ARTY

T.B.

ANNEX A

P-8

17

0730

0840

(C) BLUE GHOST 26 ON STATION

53/3

S.B.

AT 0730 TO VR. BOX 42 -

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

PLA NO

NO OF PAGES

6

17

UNITIZATION OR
STATION 543

LOCATION

L2 BEACH

PERIOD

FROM

TO

HOOR

DATE

HOOR

DATE

BN. 46 INF. 198 L18.

BT 537073

0001

4 NOV. 70

2400

4 NOV. 70

ITEM
NO

TIME

IN

OUT

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIALS

17

(CONT)

(S) FOUND AT GRID 364130-

TUNNEL ENTRANCE 3' IN

DIAMETER W/RECENT ACTIVITY

AT GRID 364121 FOUND TRAIL

RUNNING E TO W, W/MODERATE

USE. AT GRID 365116 FOUND

CAMOUFLAGED CLEARANCE SB

CLEARING UNDER HEAVY JUNGLE

W/TRAIL RUNNING THROUGH IT.

AT GRID 338124 FOUND TRAIL

W/TRENCH LINE RUNNING TO

CAMOUFLAGED CLEARING, SHOWED

MODERATE USE. AT GRID 340128

FOUND TRAIL RUNNING NE TO SW

SHOWED LIGHT USE. BLUE GHOST

OFF STATION AT 0835

TO SP4 FORREY BY PFC RANDALL

SB
0855

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 154 (R)

STAFF JOURNAL OR

DUTY OFFICERS LOG

CONFIDENTIAL

PAGE NO

7

NO OF PAGES

17

ORGANIZATION OR
STATION 32/3

BN. 46 INF. 198 L1B.

LOCATION

LZ BEACH

BT 537073

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

HOUR

DATE

HOUR

DATE

0001

4 NOV. 70

2400

4 NOV. 70

ITEM

TIME

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIALS

NO

IN

OUT

18

0855

0900

(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF.

M

S.B.

TO SP4 FORREY BY PFC ROGERSON

ARTY

T.B.

ANNEX A

P-9

19

0955

1000

(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF.

M

S.B.

TO SP4 FORREY BY PFC RANDALL

ARTY

T.B.

ANNEX A

P-10

20

1030

1035

(C) BLUE GHOST 26 ON STATION

S²/3

S.B.

0915 FOR APD MISSION 98-1

OFF STATION AT 1030, NEG.

FIN^{SB} RESULTS. HOT SPOTS WILL

BE PASSED THROUGH BDE TO

5/46.

TO SP4 FORREY BY PFC RANDALL

21

1045

1050

(C) U.R.I. UNK. IDENTITY, LARGER

S²/3

S.B.

THAN CODE "C". BT 368117

RCVD. FROM BDE 04/1045

PFC CRUZ TO PFC ROGERSON

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 154 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR

DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

PAGE NO

NO OF PAGES

CONFIDENTIAL

17

ORGANIZATION OR
STATION 52/3

BN. 46 INF. 198 LIG.

LOCATION
LZ BEACH
BT 537073

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

HOUR

DATE

HOUR

DATE

0001

4 NOV. 70

2400

4 NOV. 70

ITEM
NO

TIME

IN OUT

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIALS

21

(CONT)

TO K.T., PFC HOWARD BY PFC ROGERSON

22

1050

1105

(C) REFERENCE ITEM NO. 20,

S 2/3

S.B.

APD MISSION 98-1, 04/1030.

HOT SPOTS RCVD FROM BDE:

BT 264105, 258084, 284067,

286032, 278018, 271047,

CONTINUOUS FROM 258077 TO

259068.

1ST LT. BRIGHT TO PFC RANDALL

TO K.T., PFC HOWARD BY PFC PRINITY

23

1100

1105

(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF. TO

M

S.B.

TO 3RD SP4 FORREY BY PFC ROGERSON

ARTY

T.B.

ANNEX A

P-11

24

1150

1200

(C) MESSAGE FROM BDE:

S 2/3

S.B.

04/0700 - LRRP TEAMS ARKANSAS

B^{CO}

S.B.

AND OREGON WERE INSERTED

HILL 270

INTO LRRP BOX #4. COULD LZ

LY TIN

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 194 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

PAGE NO

NO OF PAGES

CONFIDENTIAL

17

ORGANIZATION OR STATION S2/3 BN. 46 INF. 198 LIB.			LOCATION LZ BEACH BT 537073		PERIOD COVERED			
					FROM		TO	
ITEM NO	TIME		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	HOUR	DATE	HOUR	DATE	INITIALS
	IN	OUT						
24	(CONT)		(C) BT 405017	0001	4 NOV. 70	2400	4 NOV. 70	
			1ST LT. BRIGHT TO SP4 BIRDSALL					
			TO K.T. CPT PACE BY SP4 BIRDSALL					
25	1200	1205	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF		M			S.B.
			TO PFC DURY BY PFC RANDALL		ARTY			T.B.
			ANNEX A P-12					
26	1255	1300	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF		M			
			TO SP4 FORREY BY PFC RANDALL		ARTY			
			ANNEX A P-13					
27	1325	1330	(C) CWO C.A.		S2/3			S.B.
			1ST PZ AT 305095 - 1225					
			1ST LZ AT CHULALEAST - 1243					
			2ND PZ AT 305095 - 1251					
			2ND LZ AT CHULALEAST - 1303					
			3RD PZ AT 305095 - 1315					
			3RD LZ AT CHULALEAST - 1325					
			TO SP4 FORREY BY SP4 BIRDSALL					
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY					SIGNATURE			

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG			PAGE NO 11		NO OF PAGES 12		
ORGANIZATION OR STATION S3/3 34.46 INF. 198 LIB.		LOCATION LZ BEACH BT 537073		PERIOD COVERED			
				FROM		TO	
ITEM NO	TIME IN OUT		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS		
28	1355	1400	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF. TO SP4 FORREY BY PFC RANDALL ANNEX A P-14	M ARTY	S.B. T.B.		
29	1440	1500	(C) CALLED PRIORITY DUSTOFF FOR 1 PAK, DCO, WHO CUT LEFT HAND TO BONE WITH A MACHETE. D/O CALLED AT 1345 HRS. D/O CANCELLED, PICKUP MADE BY SLOW MOTION 46 AT 1440. PAK TAKEN TO AID STATION. NAME: PANE, JOSEPH A. GRID - 363051 TO S-1, SP4 HELLMAN BY SP4 BIRDSALL	S3/3 DCO	S.B. CARROLL		
30	1500	1505	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF. TO SP4 FORREY BY PFC RANDALL ANNEX A P-1458	M ARTY	S.B.		
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY				SIGNATURE			

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

CONFIDENTIAL

PAGE NO

NO OF PAGES

12

17

ORGANIZATION OR STATION 523 BN. 46 INF. 198 BDE			LOCATION LZ BEACH BT 537073		PERIOD COVERED			
					FROM		TO	
					HOUR	DATE	HOUR	DATE
ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS		ACTION TAKEN		INITIALS	
31	1555	1600	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF.		M		S.B.	
			TO SP4 FORREY BY PFC RANDALL		ARTY		D.L.	
			ANNEX A P-16					
32	1625	1635	(C) FROM LY TIN - P.F. OPERATION		S 2/3		S.B.	
			INVOLVING PLATOONS #84, #85,		B ^{CO}			
			#127, AND #202. FROM NOW		270			
			UNTIL 06/1000. IN AREA BT 4203		FAT CITY			
			4201, 4603, 4601. (BOX)					
			TO PFC DUPUY BY SP4 BIRDSALL					
33	1610	1640	(C) FROM BDE - LRPP BOX #8		S 2/3		S.B.	
			08/0600 TO 14/1200.		LY TIN			
			UL-4701, LR-5098					
			APPROVED BY LTJ. JONES.					
			PFC DUPUY TO PFC RANDALL					
			TO K.T. GRABLE BY PFC RANDALL					
34	1625	1630	(C) REQUESTED APD MISSIONS:		S 2/3		S.B.	
			BOX UL-4701 LR-5099.					
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY			SIGNATURE					

DA FORM 1554 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

ORGANIZATION OR STATION			LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED			
58A. 46 INF 198 UB			LZ BEACH BT537073	FROM	TO		
ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	HOUR	DATE	HOUR	DATE
34	(CONT)		(C) BOX UL-3702 LR-4199 BOX UL-2606 LR-3401 TO PFC CRUZ BY PEC PRINTY TO K.T. PEC ABLE BY PEC PRINTY	0001	4 NOV. 70	2400	4 NOV. 70
35	1655	1700	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF. TO SP4 FORT BY PFC RANDALL ANNEX A P-17	M			S.B. D.L.
36	1755	1800	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF. TO 1ST LT. BRIGHT BY PFC RANDALL ANNEX A P-18	M			S.B. D.L.
37		1830	(U) 1ST LT. JONES AND SP4 BIRDALL OFF DUTY	MFR			S.B.
38		1830	(U) 1ST LT. DECKER AND SP4 GRECI ON DUTY	MFR			J.G.
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY				SIGNATURE			

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

CONFIDENTIAL

PAGE NO

14

NO OF PAGES

17

ORGANIZATION OR
STATION 8³/₃

5BN. 46 INF. 198 UB

LOCATION

LE BEACH

BT537073

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

HOUR

DATE

HOUR

DATE

0001

4 Nov. 70

2400

4 Nov. 70

ITEM

TIME

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIALS

NO

IN

OUT

39

1840

1850

(1) CALLED NDP'S TO BDE. TO

m

J.G.

J.G.
SP4 PFC HATFIELD By PFC MCINTOSH. ARMY

D.L.

ANNEX A

P. 19

40

1850

1900

(1) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO

m

J.G.

PFC HATFIELD By PFC MCINTOSH.

ARMY

D.L.

ANNEX A

P. 20

41

1905

1935

(2) T.M.F. STRING 4 UNK* OF PAY

S²/₃

J.G.

STAT. W/METAL YT9097 GRID

B⁰

463016. TOT-1920 EXP. 18X

105mm. TO SGT. SCHEETS By

SP4 FELGAR.

42

1955

2000

(1) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO

m

J.G.

J.G.
SP4 PFC HATFIELD By PFC MCINTOSH. ARMY

D.L.

ANNEX A

P. 21

43

2030

(2) C.A. APPROVAL FOR D⁰⁰. D.T.G.S²/₃

J.G.

05/0700 W/C+C AT 0630. 6 LIFTS

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 154 (R)

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

PAGE NO

NO OF PAGES

CONFIDENTIAL

17

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION S²/3

LOCATION

LZ BEACH

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

HOUR

DATE

HOUR

DATE

SBN. 46 INF. 1984B

BT 537073

0001

4 NOV. 70

2400

4 NOV. 70

ITEM

TIME

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIALS

NO

IN

OUT

43

CONT.

2 GUNSHIPS AND 1 C+C SHIP.

TO SGT. SCHEETS BY SP/4 FELGAR.

44

2040

(C) EAGLE FLIGHT FOR B^{CO}-NEA.S²/3

J.G.

APPROVAL. WILL RESUBMIT FOR

06 NOV. 70. TO COL. HENRY BY

CAPT. WIMBERLY.

45

2055

2100

(U) SIT REP FOR S/46 INF. TO

m

J.G.

PFC HAT FIELD BY PFC MCINTOSH.

ARTY.

D.L.

ANNEX A

P.22

46

2135

2145

(C) AIR CAU BOX 41 LIL 4306 LR

S²/3

J.G.

56A2 AND AIR CAU BOX 43 FROM 3194

TO 3600 TO 4000 TO 4091 TO 3191

TO START. CLEAR- S/46 1ST LT.DECKER, BY TIN- NGAN. TO 1ST

LT. GARWOOD BY SP/4 FELGAR.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

STAFF JOURNAL OF DUTY OFFICERS LOG

CONFIDENTIAL

PAGE NO

16

U.S. ARMY

17

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION S7/3

58th AF INF. 198 LHB

LOCATION
23 BEACH

BT 537013

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

HOUR

DATE

HOUR

DATE

0001

4 Nov 70

2400

4 Nov 70

ITEM

TIME

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIALS

NO

IN

OUT

47

2155

2200

(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF TO PFC

m

J.G.

HATFIELD By PFC MCINTOSH.

ARTY

D.L.

ANNEX A

P.23

48

2255

2300

(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF TO

m

J.G.

SP/4 BONSACK By PFC MCINTOSH.

ARTY

D.L.

ANNEX A

P.24

49

2355

2400

(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF TO

m

J.G.

SP/4 BONSACK By PFC MCINTOSH.

ARTY

D.L.

ANNEX A

P.25

50

0001

2400

(c) Summary

S7/3

Co A 406106 1/A 396099

4/3/A 404082 2/A 387118

3/A 401082 4/3/A 404082

Co B - 453040 1/B 445035

4/1/B 445033 2/B 442039

4/2/B 446042 3/B 452044

Co C - Chu Lai

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OF BATTAL OFFICERS LOG

CONFIDENTIAL

PAGE NO

47

NO OF PAGES

12

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION

S/2/3

LOCATION

L2 BEACH

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

HOUR

DATE

HOUR

DATE

Bn 46 and 198413

BT 537073

0001

4 Nov 70

2400

4 Nov 70

ITEM

NO

TIME

IN

OUT

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIALS

50

0001

2400

C.D. - 363040

2/D & 1/D 363051

ER - Chu Lai

Richard J. Decker / Lt

51

0001

2400

Journal closed by
Sp 4 Greco & Lt Decker

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

WILLIAM W. WINTERLEY, CPT, INF, S3

SIGNATURE

William W. Winterley

DA FORM 15, (1-70)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG <small>For use of this form, see DA Form 1594, predecessor agency's Office of Deputy Chief of Staff for Military Operations.</small>				PAGE NO. 1		NO. OF PAGES 1		
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION			LOCATION		PERIOD COVERED			
5th Bn 46th Inf 198th Inf Bde			Chu Lai, RVN BS558071		FROM		TO	
					HOUR 0001	DATE 4 Nov 70	HOUR 2400	DATE 4 Nov 70
ITEM NO.	TIME		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC.			ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS	
	IN	OUT						
1	0001		(U) Journal opened.			MFR		
2	0730		(C) Daily Staff Briefing			MFR		
3	0900		(C) Personnel Daily Status			Called to Bde		
			<div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-between;"> <div> ASG 0 - 363 WO - 2 EM - 765 TOT - 800 </div> <div> PDY 0 - 31 WO - 0 EM - 725 TOT - 758 </div> </div>					
4	1300		(C) Incoming Personnel			MFR		
			3 - 11B10 E3 Co A 3 - 11B10 E3 Co B 2 - 11B10 E3 Co C 2 - 11B10 E3 Co D 1 - 11B40 E5 Co B 2 - 11B40 E6 Co C 1 - 11B40 E5 Co D 1 - 91A10 E3 HHC 1 - 11B20 E4 Co B 2 - 11B20 E4 Co C 1 - 11C40 E5 Co B 1 - 1542 02 Co A 1 - 1542 02 Co C					
5	1700		(C) Daily Staff Briefing			MFR		
6			(U) Summary: All office routine carried on as usual All reports turned in on time.			MFR		
7	2400		(U) Journal closed			MFR		

TYPED NAME AND GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY
 PETER W. HEMMENWAY 1LT, Inf Adjutant

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594
1 NOV 62

PREVIOUS EDITION OF THIS FORM IS OBSOLETE.

☆ GPO: 1969 O-343-783/965

CONFIDENTIAL

JOURNAL

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, Americal Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVDF-BCZ

4 November 1970

SUBJECT: Plans and Summaries.

Commanding Officer
198th Infantry Brigade
ATTN: S-3
APO San Francisco 96374

1. (C) OPERATIONAL SUMMARY: Continues operation GENEVA PARK in support of GVN accelerated pacification program. Conducts rice denial operations, route interdiction, and ambushes in the TAOR.

2. (C) CONTACTS: 031000 to 041000 November 1970.
031550 Ky Tra FSB took 5 60mm mortar rds from grid 325097. RF#931 returned SAF and 60mm and 81mm mortar fire. Arty was called and adjusted by AO. Neg friendly casualties.

3. (C) SUMMARY PLANS: 041700 to 051700 November 1970.
5-46th Infantry Battalion conducts Food Denial operations interdicts known and suspected routes of resupply and communications are in conjunction w/GVN District and Prov. Forces to aid GVN pacification program. Employ sniper teams with daylight observation posts and aerial insertions and left in stay-behind sniper positions. Emphasis on small unit operations, LRRP teams are utilized.

Co A: Conducts multiple small unit operations and night manned and mechanical ambushes in AO box UL BT3413, UR BT4223, LL BT3908, and LR BT4408 in conjunction with GVN rice denial operations.

Co B: Conducts day patrolling and night ambushes in conjunction with GVN rice denial operations in AO box UL BT4004, LR BT4601. Company CP and 81mm mortar on hill 76 BT452038.

Co C: Conducts Refit in Chu Lai.

GROUP - 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals:
Declassified after 25 years

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

4 November 1970

R-DCZ

SUBJECT: Plans and Summaries.

Co D: Conducts small unit operations and night manned and mechanical ambushes in AO box UL DT2815, IR DT3411.

Co E Recon: Conducts Refit in Chu Lai.

Mortars: 2x4.2 and 1x81mm Fat City.
2x4.2 and 1x81mm Hill 270.

Ground Surveillance: 1 PPS-5 Fat City.
1 PPS-5 Hill 270.

4. (C) COVER & DECEPTION: Extensive use of natural available foliage and terrain features made by ground units. Use of false LZs and simulated fire missions where applicable.

5. (C) REACTION FORCE: Co C PZ Chu Lai East w/80 Personnel.

(C) CASUALTIES: Friendly - None
Enemy - None

Wimmerley
WILLIAM M. WIMMERLEY
CPT, Infantry
S-3

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Journal

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, Americal Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVIF-BCZ

4 November 1970

SUBJECT: Daily INTSUM #308-70 (U)

SEE DISTRIBUTION

1. (C) INTELLIGENCE REPORTS: 3 to 4 November 70

Unknown 031528 BT189161. Neg clear.

2. (C) INCIDENTS: 030700 to 040700 November 70

a. 030900, Warlord 21 while on VR fd at BT321112 well cultivated fields, BT325101 1 2' x 2' shelter and 10' x 15' struc, BT328105 camouflaged struc, T330111 tunnel entrance, BT335098 recently used trail running N-S, BT337097 camouflaged struc 10' x 5', all struc dest.

b. 031400, A Co under VIP program exchanged 2000 piasters for 1-Law HE, 2-60 mm HE, 2-60mm WP, 1-105 HE, 7-M-79 HE, 1 anti-tank mine. BT406106.

c. 031550, FSB Ky Tra took 5-60mm mortar rds at BT325097, rds landed outside of perimeter. RF 931 returned SAF and 60 & 81mm mortar fire. Arty called and fired. Arty exp 73-155 rds, 60-105 rds, res: 2 mil struc dest.

d. 031815, Warlord 7 observed bundles of wood that looked like bunkers unable to do anything due to rain and darkness. BT520024.

e. 032300, Ly Tin, Ky Chanh village PSDF's rec est 30 rds AK47 fire fr unk size enemy force at 100m. PSDF's returned SAF, VC fled unk direction. Res: 1 PSDF WIA, PDO called, patient died while DO was in route. BT413154.

f. 040115, Ky Sanh village PSDF's rec est 30 rds SAF fr unk size of enemy force. PSDF's returned SAF, arty ill called. Swept area w/neg res. BT472041.

3. (U) RADAR: 030700 to 040700 November 70: NONE

4. (U) TIF REPORTS: 030700 to 040700 November 70: NONE

5. (U) ILLUMINATION: 4 to 5 November 70

EMVI	SR	SS	EENT	MR	MS	%ILLUM	DATE
0555	0642	1815	1903	1912	2136	23	4 November 70
0555	0643	1815	1903	1105	2238	33	5 November 70

Acknowledge

HENRY
LTC

DISTRIBUTION: Special

GROUP - 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

OFFICIAL

JONES

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

PAGE NO

NO OF PAGES

15

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION **5th**

LOCATION
L2 BEACH

PERIOD COVERED

FROM TO

HOUR

DATE

HOUR

DATE

5 BN 46 INF. 198 LIR

BT537073

0001

5 NOV 70

0400

5 NOV 70

ITEM
NO

TIME

IN

OUT

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIALS

1

0001

(1) 1st LT. DELKER AND SP4 GREG

MFR

J.G.

OPENED JOURNAL.

2

0005

(2) FOX HOLE REPORT

5th

J.G.

HHC 18/145 9/21 3/11 15/106 9/1

A 5/134 4/98 9/13 1/14 9/9

B 5/126 4/92 9/11 1/13 9/10

C 5/131 9/0 9/8 4/120 1/9

D 5/143 4/112 9/6 9/114 1/10

EM 3/14 9/8 1/36 7/8 9/2

ER 4/29 9/0 9/0 1/26 9/3

TOTAL 42/188 12/331 4/105 24/302 2/50

3

0055

0100

(1) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO

m

J.G.

PFC HAT FIELD BY PFC MCINTOSH.

ARTY

T.B.

ANNEX A

P.1

4

0155

0200

(1) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO

m

J.G.

PFC HAT FIELD BY PFC MCINTOSH.

ARTY

T.B.

ANNEX A

P.2

OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

CONFIDENTIAL

GROUP - 4

Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

DA FORM 1594 (R)

OFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

CONFIDENTIAL

PAGE NO

NO OF PAGES

12

15

INITIALIZATION OR

STATUS TIME 8²³/₃

5 BN. 46 INF. 198

LOCATION

LZ BEACH

BT 37073

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

HOUR

DATE

TIME

DATE

0001

5 NOV. 70 2400

5 NOV. 70

ITEM

TIME

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIALS

NO

IN

OUT

5

0255

0300

(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF. TO

m

J.G.

PFC HATFIELD By PFC MCINTOSH.

ARTY

T.B.

ANNEX A

P.3

6

0355

0400

(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF. TO

m

J.G.

PFC HATFIELD By PFC MCINTOSH.

ARTY

T.B.

ANNEX A

P.4

7

0455

0500

(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO

m

J.G.

PFC HATFIELD By PFC MCINTOSH.

ARTY

T.B.

ANNEX A

P.5

8

0500

0505

(C) CS REPORT

8²³/₃

J.G.

1. 3 5. 23

2. 0 6. 0

3. 13 7. 2

4. 16 8. 25

TO SP/4 BONSACK By SP/4 FELGAR.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1574 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

CONFIDENTIAL

PAGE NO

3

NO OF PAGES

15

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION

S3

5 BN. 46 INF. 1984 B

LOCATION

LE BEACH

BT 537013

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

HOUR

DATE

HOUR

DATE

0001

6 NOV 70

2400

6 NOV 70

ITEM

NO

IN

OUT

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS

INITIALS

9

0555

0600

(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO

M

J.G.

PFC HATFIELD BY PFC MCINTOSH

ARTY

T.B.

ANNEX A

P.6

10

0630

(U) 1ST LT. DECKER AND SP4

MFR

J.G.

CORRECTION OFF DUTY.

11

0630

(U) CPT. WIMBERLEY AND SP4 BIRDSALL

MFR

S.B.

ON DUTY

12

0655

0700

(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF.

M

S.B.

TO SP4 FORT BY SP4 PFC RANDALL

ARTY

T.B.

ANNEX A

P-7

13

0631

0730

(C) TME-DUFFLE BAG ACTIVATION

S²/3

S.B.

STRING 11, 8 PAX MOVING E TO W

TARGET # YT 9047, GRID

418066. FIRST SHOT 0645.

EXPENDED 9 - 105 H.E.

TO SP4 FORREY BY PFC RANDALL

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

AFT JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

CONFIDENTIAL

PAGE NO

4

NO OF PAGES

15

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION			LOCATION		PERIOD COVERED			
5 BN. 46 INF. 198 BDE			LZ BEACH BT 537073		FROM TO			
					HOUR	DATE	HOUR	DATE
					0001	5 NOV. 70	2400	5 NOV. 70
ITEM NO	TIME IN OUT		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS			ACTION TAKEN		INITIALS
14	0755	0800	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF. TO SP4 FORT BY PFC ROGERSON ANNEX A P-8			M ARTY		S.B. D.L.
15	0805	0810	(C) LATE ENTRY - RELIEVED AIR CAV. BOX #42 AT 1835 04 NOV. TO BE CLEARED FOR 05/0500 TO 05/2000. UL-2512 LR-3001. CLEAR LT. JONES TO SGT. LARK BY SP4 FELGAR			S ² /3		S.B.
16	0845	0850	(C) BLUE GHOST WHITE - ON STATION TO VR BOX 42 TO SP4 FORREY BY PFC RANDALL			S ² /3		S.B.
17	0855	0900	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF. TO SP4 FORT BY PFC ROGERSON ANNEX A P-9			M ARTY		S.B. D.L.
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY					SIGNATURE			

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

CONFIDENTIAL

PAGE NO

5

NO OF PAGES

15

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION 52/3

5 BN. 46 INF. 198 BDE

LOCATION

L2 BEACH

BT 537073

PERIOD COVERED

FROM TO

HOUR

DATE

HOUR

DATE

0001

5 NOV. 70

2400

5 NOV. 70

ITEM

TIME

NO

IN

OUT

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIALS

18

0900

0920

(C) FROM BDE - APD MISSION

52/3

S.B.

98-2 SUBMITTED FOR

CLEARANCE FROM 06/0600 TO

06/1800 AREA- 3410 TO

3610 TO 3906 TO 3901 TO

3401 TO START.

1ST LT. BRIGHT TO SP4 BIRDSALL

APD MISSION 98-2 CLEAR-

CPT. WIMBERLEY. CLEARANCE

TO SGT GREENE BY SP4 BIRDSALL

TO K.T., SP4 ABLE BY SP4 BIRDSALL

19

0910

0915

(C) DCO C.A.

52/3

S.B.

1ST PZ AT 363040 - 0705

1ST LZ AT 304135 - 0717

2ND PZ AT 363040 - 0735

2ND LZ AT 294139 - 0750

3RD PZ AT 363051 - 0757

3RD LZ AT 308149 - 0810

4TH PZ AT 363051 - 0900

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

CONFIDENTIAL

PAGE NO

6

NO OF PAGES

15

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION 52/3
5BN. 46 INF. 198 LIB

LOCATION
LZ BEACH
BT 537073

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

HOUR

DATE

HOUR

DATE

0001

5 NOV. 70

2400

5 NOV 70

ITEM
NO

TIME

IN OUT

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIALS

19

(CONT)

(C) 4TH LZ AT 319135 - 0909.

TO SP4 JOHNSON BY SP4 BIRDSALL

20

0955 1000

(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF.

M

S.B.

TO SP4 FORT BY PFC RANDALL

ARTY

D.L.

ANNEX A

P-10

21

1055 1100

(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF.

M

S.B.

TO SP4 FORT BY PFC RANDALL

ARTY

D.L.

ANNEX A

P-11

22

1130 1145

(C) T.O.L. - 05/1100. 3/D CONFIRMED

S²/3

S.B.

(1 PREGNANT) ^{SB}

1 MALE, 2 FEMALE, VC KIA

KIA ^{SB}

KILLED BY AIR (GUNSHIPS) 2-KBAs

KIA ^{SB}

WERE BY STINGER, 1-KBAs

BY BLUE GHOST WHITE. 3/D

SEARCHED BODIES AND CAPTURED

UNK. TYPE DOCUMENTS, DOCUMENTS

EVAC'ED TO CHU LAI BY SLOW MOTION

46. GRID OF INC. - BT 295137

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1554 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL

CONFIDENTIAL

PAGE NO

7

NO OF PAGES

15

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION S 2/3

SBN. 46 INF. 198 LIB.

LOCATION

LZ BEACH

BT 537073

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

HOUR

DATE

HOUR

DATE

0001

5 NOV. 70

2400

5 NOV. 70

ITEM

TIME

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIALS

NO

IN

OUT

22

(CONT)

(C) TIME OF CONTACT-0750 (3/D

LZ)

TO SP4 FORT BY PFC RANDALL

23

1155

1200

(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF.

M

S.B.

TO SP4 FORT BY PFC RANDALL

ARTY

D.L.

ANNEX A

P-12

24

1235

1245

(C) T.O.L. - 05/1200. 2/1/D,

S 2/3

S.B.

WHILE ON PATROL FOUND ONE

105 ROUND WITH TRIP WIRE

ACROSS TRAIL. 2/1/D BLEW IT

IN PLACE. GRID OF INC. BT 305139

TO PFC DUPUY BY PFC ROGERSON

25

1255

1300

(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF.

M

S.B.

TO SP4 FORT BY PFC RANDALL

ARTY

D.L.

ANNEX A

P-13

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 154 (R)

STAFF JOURNAL OR LOG			CONFIDENTIAL		PAGE NO 8	NO OF PAGES 15	
ORGANIZATION OR DESIGNATION		LOCATION		TIMED PERIOD			
533		LZ BEACH		DATE	TIME	DATE	TIME
53N. 46 INF. 198 UB.		BT 537073		0001	5 NOV. 70	2400	5 NOV. 70
TIME		INFORMATION, COMMENTS, & OTHERS		ACTION TAKEN		INITIALS	
26	1355	1400	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF. TO SP4 FORT BY PFC RANDALL ANNEK A P-14	M			S.B. D.L.
27	1455	1500	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF. TO SP4 FORT BY PFC RANDALL ANNEK A P-15	M			S.B. D.L.
28	1510	1600	(C) FROM BDE: TROPICAL STORM MARGE - 375 MI. EAST OF DANANG. STORM IS PRESENTLY MOVING WEST AT 7 KNOTS. MAX. WINDS IN THE STORM - 50 KNOTS. EXPECTED LANDFALL PREDICTED BETWEEN DANANG AND CHU LAI 0700, 07 NOV. 70. MAXIMUM WINDS IN A.D. - 35 KNOTS, WITH GUSTS TO 45 KNOTS. MAXIMUM RAIN ⁵⁸ 8 TO 12 IN. IN MOUNTAINS, 4 TO 6 INCHES ALONG THE COAST.	S ² /3 S1 S4 S5 ALL FIELD EL. H270 FAT CITY LYTIN ARTY A ^{CO} B ^{CO} C ^{CO}		S.B. SP4 T. HAMMAN SSG. L. BRADBERO 1 ST LT. J. ZACK S.B. T.B. SSG. JONES SP4 SETZER SP4 HAMMOND	
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY				SIGNATURE			

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OF THE 1ST INFANTRY DIVISION		PAGE NO	NO OF PAGES	
CONFIDENTIAL		9	15	
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED		
S2/3	L2 BEACH BT 537073	0001	5 NOV. 70 2400	5 NOV. 70
5 BN. 46 INF. 198 LIB.	INCIDENTS, RESOURCES, & OTHERS			
28	(CONT)	TO PFC ROGERSON BY PFC CRUZ	D ^{CO}	SP4 FAZZIO
			E ^{CO}	SP4 TEEET
			HHC	SP5 SPENKER
			KYTRA	
29	1555 1600	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF.	M	S.B.
		TO SP4 FORT BY PFC ROGERSON	ARTY	T.B.
		ANNEX A	P-16	
30	1655 1700	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF.	M	S.B.
		TO SP4 FORT BY SP4 BIRDSALL	ARTY	T.B.
		ANNEX A	P-17	
31	1755 1800	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF. TO	M	S.B.
		SP4 FORT BY PFC ROGERSON.	ARTY	T.B.
		ANNEX A	P-18	
32	1830	(U) CAPT. WIMBERLY AND SP4 BIRDSALL OFF DUTY.	MFR	S.B.
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY			SIGNATURE	

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

ORGANIZATION OR IDENTIFICATION		LOCATION		PERIOD COVERED			
DATE	TIME	DATE	TIME	DATE	TIME	DATE	TIME
5 BN 46 INF 198 LIB	S ² / ₃	L2 BEACH	BT 537073	0001	5 Nov 70	2400	5 Nov 70
33		830	(U) 1 ST LT. DECKER AND SP4 GRACE ON DUTY.			MER	J.G.
34	0810	1840	(U) LATE ENTRY. T.M.F. STRING II 6 PAX MOVING E. TO W. YTA047 GRIO 418066. T.O.T. 0825. EXP. 5x81mm. To PFC CRUE By SP4 BIRDSALL.			S ² / ₃	J.G.
35	1855	1900	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO PFC HATFIELD By SP4 FELGAR. ANNEX A P. 19			m ARMY	J.G. T.B.
36	1915	1920	(U) CALLED NOP'S TO BDE. TO PFC HATFIELD By SP4 FELGAR. ANNEX A P. 20			m ARMY	J.G. T.B.
37	1955	2000	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO PFC HATFIELD By SP4 FELGAR. ANNEX A P. 21			m ARMY	J.G. T.B.
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY						SIGNATURE	

STAFF JOURNAL OR OTHER OFFICIAL RECORD			CONFIDENTIAL		PAGE NO	NO OF PAGES	
					11	15	
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION		PERIOD COVERED				
	LE BEACH		FROM	DATE	TO	DATE	
5 BN 46 INF 198 LB	BT 537073		0001	5 NOV 70	2400	5 NOV 70	
38	2000	2005	(E) BDE. LIRI LINK IDENT.			S 2/3	J.G.
			CODE B GRID BT 235133 TO				
			56 SP4 MAROIS BY SGT. SCHERTS.				
39	1945	2020	(G) C.A. FOR BCO APPROVED FOR			S 2/3	J.G.
			06/1100 - 06/1300 W/C+C AT 1030				
			4 LIFT BIRDS, 2 GUNS, AND 1 C+C.				
			TO SP4 MAROIS BY 1ST LT. GARWOOD				
40	2055	2100	(U) SGT REP FOR 5/46 INF TO		m		J.G.
			PFC HATFIELD BY PFC MAROIS.		ARMY		T.B.
			ANNEX A		P. 22		
41	2145	2155	(E) H-TROOP 17TH CAV WILL BE			S 2/3	J.G.
			MONITOR ON QLI FROM CHU LAI.		LY TIN		SP4 MAROIS
			TO TAM KY AND BACK STARTING		TAM KY		1ST LT DUONG
			05/2230 HRS. NOTIFY AND		KY TRA		T.B.
			COORDINATE W/ ALL FRIENDLIES				
			IN AREA. TO 1ST LT DECKER BY				
			1ST LT GARWOOD.				
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY						SIGNATURE	

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

JOINT STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

PAGE NO

12

NO OF PAGES

15

ORGANIZATION OR INFORMATION			LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED			
IN	TIME	OUT	INCENTIVES, REWARDS, & OTHERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS		
SBN. 46 INF 1984B			LT BEACH	0001	5 NOV. 10	2400	5 NOV. 10
42	2154	2200	(A) SIT REP FOR S/46 INF. TO SP/4 BONGACK BY SP/4 FELGAR. ANNEX A P. 23				
43	2210	2200	(B) INTEL. BDR. S-2 AMERICAN A.R. B/3 3 NOV. 10 DIL SAPPER CO. LOC. BT 267070 STRENGTH - 95 MEN. WPNS. 3 AR 1 RADIO SET, 4 x B40 AND INDIVID. 4 AL WPNS. UNIFORMS - GREY MISSION - UNK. AMERICAN A.R. B/2 03/1000 NOV. 1/2000 LOC. BT 370050. MISSION - ATTACK PF'S OF KY SANH AND KY KAUONG VILLAGES. AMER. AR C/2 SUBJECT - LOC. OF RECONNOITERS LEAD BY PHAM NGOA - DIST. COMM. AND 2 VC OF BINH SA OF BINH NGHIA, FREQUENTLY SEEN				
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY				SIGNATURE			

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

PAGE NO
13

15

ORGANIZATION OR INFORMATION 823		LOCATION LE BEACH	PERIOD COVERED			
5 BN. 46 INF. 1984B		BT 587073	0001	5 NOV. 10	2400	5 NOV. 10
ENTRY NO.	TIME	INCIDENT, MISDEED, & OTHERS		APPROX. DATES		CLASS.
43	CONT.	<p>AT 573993 AND 579002</p> <p>TRUNG-AN HAMLET. MISSION- OBSERVE U.S. FOREES S.E. OF CHULAI, COLLECT TROOPS, RICE CLOTHES AND FOOD STUFFS FROM VILLAGES AT BINH GIANG AND BINH SA.</p> <p>AMEL A.R. B/3 ^{PL} 02/0800 Nov. B CO 1 CO OF 78th ROCKET BN. MOVED ROCKETS FROM 422990 TO 441997 STRENGTH- 25 MEN. UNIFORMS- GREEN. WPNS.- 8x122mm R. AND 2x B40'S. MISSION-UNK.</p> <p>AMEL AR B/3 02/1600 Nov. 1 CO. OF 409th LOC. 370995 UNIFORMS- GRAY. WPNS.- 4x AR, 3 B40 AND INDIVID. UAL WPNS. MISSION-UNK. TO SP/4 FEB 68 AR B4 SGT. SCHUBER.</p>				
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY				SIGNATURE		

CONFIDENTIAL

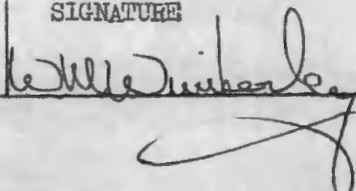
CONFIDENTIAL

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION		LOCATION		DATE		TIME		PAGE	
58th 46th INF 1984B		LZ BEACH		00-01		5/10/70 2400		5/10/70	
58th 46th INF 1984B		BT 537073		00-01		5/10/70 2400		5/10/70	
44	2255	2300	(D) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO PFC HATFIELD By SP/4 MAROIS ANNEX A	m	ARMY	J.L.	T.B.	P.24	
45	2310	2330	(C) T.M.F. STRING 4 4 PAX STAT W/METAL YT 9097 GRID BT 453016 T.O.T. 2320 EXP. 9x105, 5x4.2. TO 15' LT. GREWOOD By SP/4 MAROIS.	5 2/3		J.L.			
46	2355	2400	(D) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO PFC HATFIELD By SP/4 MAROIS ANNEX A	m	ARMY	J.L.	T.B.	P.25	
47	0001	2400	(C) SUMMARY Co A - 406106 1/A 396120 4/1/A 394102 2/A 381124 4/2/A 398118 3/A 406082 4/A 402084 Co B - 451037 1/B 2/B 3/B	5 2/3					

TYPE IN NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

S. H. H. H.

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STATE JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG			PAGE NO	IN Q. PAGES	
CONFIDENTIAL			15	15	
ORGANIZATION OF INSTALLATION	5 2/3	LOCATION L2 Beach	PERIOD COVERED		
5/46 1987 L13		BT 537073	MOY	DATE	PAGE
			0001	5 Nov 70	2400 5 Nov 70
REF	TIME	INCIDENT, PERSONNEL, & OTHERS	ACTION TAKEN		
47 (cont)		450034			
		Co C - Chu Lai			
		Co D - 303133 4D 308136			
		2/D 315132 3/2/D 318131			
		3/D 294139 4/3/D 293139			
		ER - Chu Lai			
		Richard J Decker, 1st Lt			
48	2400	(H) 1st LT. DECKER AND SP/4	MFR	J.G.	
		GRECI CLOSED JOURNAL.			
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY			SIGNATURE		
WILLIAM M. WIMBERLEY, CPT, INF, S3					

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Journal

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, Americal Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVDF-JCZ

5 November 1970

SUBJECT: Plans and Summaries

Commanding Officer
198th Infantry Brigade
ATTN: S-3
APO San Francisco 96374

1. (C) OPERATIONAL SUMMARY: Continues operation GENEVA PARK in support of GVN accelerated pacification program. Conducts rice denial operations, route interdiction, and ambushes in the TAOR.
2. (C) CONTACTS: 041000 to 051000 November 1970.
Negative contacts.
3. (C) SUMMARY PLANS: 061700 to 061700 November 1970.
5-46th Infantry Battalion conducts Food Denial operations interdicts known and suspected routes of resupply and communications are in conjunction w/GVN District and Prov. Forces to aid GVN pacification program. Employ sniper teams with daylight observation posts and aerial insertions and left in stay behind sniper positions. Emphasis on small unit operations, LRRP teams are utilized.

Co A: Conducts multiple small unit operations and night manned and mechanical ambushes in AO box UL BT413, UR BT4013, LL BT3908, and LR BT4408 in conjunction with GVN rice denial operations.

Co B: Conducts day patrolling and night ambushes in conjunction with GVN rice denial operations in AO box UL BT4004, LR BT4601, Company CP and SR mortar on hill 76 BT42038.

Co C: Conducts Refit in Chu Lai.

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

5 November 1970

AVDF-ICZ

SUBJECT: Plans and Summaries.

Co D: Combat assaulted vicinity BT304134, BT319135, BT294139, BT308139 to conduct small unit operations in AO Box UL BT2815, LR BT3411.

Co E:

Recon: Conducts Refit in Chu Lai.

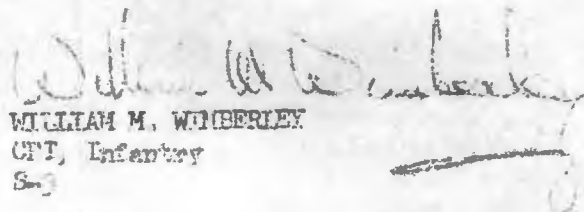
Mortars: 2x4.2 and 1x81mm Fat City
2x4.2 and 1x81mm Hill 270

Ground Surveillance: 1 PPS-5 Fat City
1 PPS-5 Hill 270

4. (C) COVER AND DECEPTION: Extensive use of natural available foliage and terrain features made by ground units. Use of false LZs and simulated fire missions where applicable.

5. (C) REACTION FORCE: Co C PZ Chu Lai East w/80 Personnel.

6. (C) CASUALTIES: Friendly - None
Enemy - None


WILLIAM M. WIMBERLEY
CPT, Infantry
S-3

CONFIDENTIAL

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
CONFIDENTIAL
Headquarters, 4th Battalion, 198th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, Americal Division
APO San Francisco 96374

5 November 1970

AVIF-BCZ

SUBJECT: Daily INTSUM (U)

SEE DISTRIBUTION

1. (C) INTELLIGENCE REPORTS: 4 to 5 November 1970

Unknown 041045 BT268117. Neg clear

TIME 050631 St 11, 8 pax moving east to west, YT9047, grid BT418066. Expended 9ea 105 rds HE.

2. (C) INCIDENTS: 040700 to 050700 November 1970

040830 Blue Ghost at UR bog 42 found at grids BT364130-tunnel entrance 3ft in diameter w/recent activity. BT364121- trail running E to W w/moderate use. BT365116- Cano clearing under heavy jungle w/trail running through it. BT338124-Trail w/trench line running to como clearing, moderate use. BT340128-Trail running NE to SW, light use.

3. (J) RADAR: 040700 to 050700 November 1970: None

4. (U) ILLUMINATION: 5 to 6 November 1970

EVENT	SR	SS	EVENT	MR	MS	% ILLUM	DATE
0555	0647	1815	1901	1105	2238	33	5 November 70
0555	0643	1814	1902	1155	2338	44	6 November 70

Acknowledge:

HENRY
LTC

DISTRIBUTION: Special

OFFICIAL

S-2

GROUP - 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DEY QUARTER'S LOG		PAGE 10	NO OF PAGES
CONFIDENTIAL			19
ORIGINATOR OR ESTABLISHMENT	LOCATION	DATE	
S ² /3	LZ BEACH	6 Nov 70 2400	
5 BN 46 INF 198 LIB	BT 537073	0001	6 Nov 70
1	0001	QD 1 ST. DECKER AND SP/4 GRECI OPENED JOURNAL.	
	J.G.	M.F.R.	J.G.
	R.D.		R.D.
2	0005	E) FOXHOLE REPORT	
	S ² /3	J.G.	
	<p>AHC 18/151 0/21 3/10 14/12 1/8</p> <p>A 5/133 4/98 0/14 1/14 0/6</p> <p>B 5/129 6/44 0/11 0/14 0/10</p> <p>C 5/136 0/0 0/8 4/19 1/9</p> <p>D 5/143 4/111 0/8 0/14 1/10</p> <p>EM 3/43 0/7 2/54 1/10 0/2</p> <p>ER 1/29 0/0 0/0 1/26 0/3</p> <p>TOTAL 42/194 13/331 5/105 2/310 3/48</p>		
3	2113	0010	E) LATE ENTRY T.O. 1.05/2115
			AIR CAV 41 06/0300 - 06/2000
			V.R. 32 06/0500 - 06/2000
			N.H. 38 05/1800 - 06/0400
			CLEAR 5/46 - 1 st LT. DECKER
			POW. by T21 - PHU. To SP/4
			BONSACK B. SP/4 FELGAR.
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY		SIGNATURE	
		GROUP - 4	
		Declassified at 3 year intervals;	
		Declassified after 12 years.	

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DAILY ACTIVITY LOG				PAGE NO	NO OF PAGES
<div style="text-align: center;">CONFIDENTIAL</div>					19
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION		LOCATION		TIME	
583		LE BEACH			
58N: 46 INF 198 LIB		BT 537013		0001	6 NOV 70 2400 6 NOV 70
TIME		INITIALS, FIRST NAME, & SURNAMES		ACTION TAKEN	
0000					
4	0050	0100	(W) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF TO PFC HATFIELD BY SP/4 FELGAR. ANNEX A P.1	M	J.G. D.L.
5	0155	0200	(W) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF TO PFC HATFIELD BY SP/4 FELGAR. ANNEX A P.2	M	J.G. D.L.
6	0255	0300	(W) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF TO PFC HATFIELD BY SP/4 FELGAR. ANNEX A P.3	M	J.G. D.L.
7	0355	0400	(W) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF TO PFC HATFIELD BY SP/4 FELGAR. ANNEX A P.4	M	J.G. D.L.
8	0445	0450	(C) RS REPORT - MILL 270 + FAT CITY 1. 5 4. 25 7. 6 2. 0 5. 34 8. 40 3. 20 6. 0	583	J.G.
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY				SIGNATURE	
<div style="text-align: center;">CONFIDENTIAL</div>					

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG				PAGE NO	NO OF PAGES
CONFIDENTIAL				3	19
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION		LOCATION		PERIOD COVERED	
5 BN. 46 INF. 198 LIB		LE BEACH		6 NOV 70	
BT 537073		0001		2400	
TIME		INCIDENTS, COMMENTS, & ORDERS		ACTION TAKEN	
8	CONT.	TO SGT. SCHEETS BY SP4 FELGAR			
9	0455 0500	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO PFC HATFIELD BY SP4 FELGAR.		m	J.G.
		ANNEX A		ARTY	D.L.
		P-3			
10	0555 0600	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO PFC HATFIELD BY SP4 FELGAR.		m	J.G.
		ANNEX A		ARTY	D.L.
		P-6			
11	0630	(U) 1ST LT. DEKKER AND SP4 GREGG OFF DUTY.		MFR	J.G.
12	0630	(U) CPT. PACE AND SP4 BIRDSALL ON DUTY.		MFR	S.B.
13	0655 0700	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF. TO SP4 FORT BY PFC ROGERSON		M	S.B.
		ANNEX A		ARTY	D.L.
		P-7			
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY				SIGNATURE	

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION			LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED			
52/3			L2 BEACH	DATE	TIME	DATE	TIME
5BN. 46 INF. 198 LIB.			BT 537073	0001	6 NOV. 70	2400	6 NOV. 70
TIME	DATE	TIME	EVENTS, PLANNING, & ACTIONS	ACTION TAKEN		EFFECTS	
NO	IF	OUT					
14	0755	0800	(W) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF. PFC TO SEC DURY BY PFC ROGERSON ANNEX A P-8	M	ARTY	S.B.	D.L.
15	0702	0800	(C) WEATHER REPORT FROM BDE 06/0600 TO 06/1800 - TROPICAL STORM MARGE 120 MILES EAST OF DANANG MOVING WEST 3 KNOTS PER HOUR. THE STORM IS DISSIPATING, WILL HAVE LITTLE EFFECT IN A.O. TEMPERATURE - HIGH 81, LOW 61 WIND VELOCITY 12 TO 20 KNOTS. PFC DURY TO PFC ROGERSON	52/3 SL S4 S5 ALL FIELD ELEMENTS KY TRA LY TIN FAT CITY H270	S.B. SP4 SUMMERS SSG GRADEBORN 1ST LT. ZACK T.B. SSG JONES SP4 SETZER SP4 HAMMOND SP4 CARROLL SP4 TEEFT SP5 SPENCER		
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY				SIGNATURE			

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG				PAGE NO 5	NO OF PAGES 19
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S2/3		LOCATION LZ BEACH	PERIOD COVERED		
5 BN. 46 INF. 198 LIG.		BT 537073	MOON	DATE 6 NOV. 70	TIME 2400
IN NO	TIME IN	OUT	INCIDENTS, PERSONNEL, & OTHERS		ACTION TAKEN
16	0855	0900	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF TO SP4 FORT BY PFC ROGERSON ANNEX A P-9		M ARTY S.B. D.L.
17	0955	1000	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF. TO SP4 FORT BY PFC ROGERSON ANNEX A P-10		M ARTY S.B. D.L.
18	1000	1010	(C) T.O.L. - 06/0930. 1/D, WHILE ON PATROL FOUND AN M-1 CARBINE, SER. #2201732 WITH 1 CLIP CONTAINING 10 RDS., 2 L-SHAPED FOXHOLES 2' WIDE 4 FT. DEEP., AND 1 BASE PLATE FOR 60 MM MORTAR TUBE. FOXHOLES DESTROYED. 1/D IS RECONING AREA AT THIS TIME. GRID OF INCIDENT - BT 305136 M-1 WILL BE EVAC'ED TO CHULAI.		S2/3 S4 S.B. SEC KILPATRICK
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY				SIGNATURE	

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL			CONFIDENTIAL		PAGE NO	NO OF PAGES	
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION 52/3			LOCATION LZ BEACH		PERIOD COVERED		
5 BN. 46 INF. 198 LIB.			BT 537073		0001	6 NOV. 70	2400 6 NOV. 70
NO			INCL. IN'S, REMARKS, & OTHERS				
18	(CONT)	TO PFC DUPUY BY SP4 BIRDSALL					
19	1020	1045	(C) TME DUFFLE BAG ACTIVATION			S2/3	S.B.
			1020 - STRING #4, UNK. AMOUNT				
			OF PAK, STATIONARY POSITION.				
			METAL CONFIRMED. TARGET #				
			YT 9097 - CRIO - 453016				
			FIRST SHOT - 1030. EXPENDED				
			27 X 105, 5 X 4.2.				
			TO PFC CRUZ BY PFC RANDALL				
20	1055	1100	(W) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF.			M	S.B.
			TO SGT GREENE BY PFC RANDALL			ARTY	D.L.
			ANNEX A			P-11	
21	0925	1100	(C) (LATE ENTRY) BLUE GHOST			S2/3	S.B.
			35 ON STATION AT 0925 FOR				
			APD MISSION 98-2. CLEARED				
			BY CPT. PAGE. COMPLETED AT				
			0945, NEG. SIGNIFICANT RESULTS				
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY						SIGNATURE	

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DEPT OFFICER'S LOG

PAGE NO
7

NO OF PAGES
19

ORGANIZATION OR REGIMENTATION		LOCATION		PERIOD COVERED	
				DATE	TIME
5 BN. 46 INF. 198 LIB.		L2 BEACH BT 537073		0001	6 NOV. 70 2400
21	(CONT)	(C) TO PFC DUPUY BY SP4 BIRDSALL COMPLETION TO SGT. GREENE BY SP4 BIRDSALL		8 th	
22	1100	1110	(C) TOL - 06/1030. 1/D, WHILE ON PATROL, FOUND 2 STRUCTURES. ONE STRUCTURE WAS 10'X10', ONE STRUCTURE WAS 20'X25', AND ASSORTED POTS AND PANS, AREA HAD BEEN RECENTLY USED. STRUCTURES AND POTS & PANS WERE DESTROYED. GRID OF INCIDENT-BF306187. TO PFC DUPUY BY PFC RANDALL	S2/3	S.B.
23	1123	1140	(C) HELIX 22 ON STATION FOR AIR STRIKE AT 1123. GRID 299050. EXPENDED 8X500 LB. BOMBS, 1100 RDS. 20 MM., 100% IN TARGET AREA, 80% TARGET COVERAGE. A.S. COMPLETE AT	S2/3	S.B.
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY					SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION			LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED			
5 BN. 46 INF. 198 LIB.			LT 537073	DATE	TIME	DATE	TIME
S2/3			LT 537073	0001	16 NOV. 70	2400	16 NOV. 70
DATE	TIME	CH	INCIDENTS, FORWARDS, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN		INITIALS	
23	(CONT)	(C)	1140 HRS.				
			HELIX 22 TO PFC RANDALL				
			TO KT, SPYABLE BY SP4 BIRDSALL				
24	1155	1200	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF	M			S.B.
			TO SP4 FORT BY PFC PRINITY	ARTY			T.B.
			ANNEX A	P-12			
25	1200	1220	(C) T.O.I. - 06/1130 MINUTEMAN	S2/3			S.B.
			10, WHILE DEPARTING 2/D				
			LOCATION ON A RESUPPLY RUN				
			RECEIVED APPROX. 9 RDS S.A.F.				
			FROM APPROX. ENEMY GRID				
			322128. MINUTEMAN 10 THEN				
			WENT TO D- LOCATION AND				
			CHECKED BIRD. FOUND ⁵⁰ FOUND				
			2 HITS. NEGATIVE CASUALTIES.				
			DLO RETURNED 81MM AND CALLED				
			ARTY, ARTY FIRED. MINUTEMAN 10				
			PROCEEDED TO MAINTENANCE.				
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY				SIGNATURE			

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OF OFFICER'S LOG

PAGE NO

NO OF PAGES

9

19

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION			LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED			
52/3			LZ BEACH	TIME	DATE	TIME	DATE
5 BN. 46 INF. 198 LIB.			BT 537073	0001	6 NOV. 70	2400	6 NOV. 70
TIME	DATE	DATE	INCIDENTS, PERSONNEL, & OTHER		ACTION TAKEN		RESULT
25	(CONT)		(C) 2/D WILL SWEEP AREA. 315131 GRID OF INC. - BT 315031 50				
			TO SP4 FORREY BY SP4 BIRDSALL				
26	1255	1300	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF.		M		S.B.
			TO SGT. GREENE BY PFC ROGERSON		ARTY		T.B.
			ANNEKA		P-13		
27	1345	1400	(C) TMF-DUFFLE BAG ACTIVATION		S2/3		S.B.
			TIME-1345. STRING #4, UNK.				
			AMOUNT OF PERSONNEL - STATIONARY				
			POSITION. NEG. METAL DETECTED				
			TARGET # YL 9098, GRID 455018				
			NEGATIVE. POLITICAL CLEARANCE				
			FROM LY TIN - PHU.				
			TO SGT GREENE BY SP4 BIRDSALL				
28	1400	1405	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF.		M		S.B.
			TO SP4 FORREY BY PFC RANDALL		ARTY		T.B.
			ANNEKA		P-14 P-250		
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY						SIGNATURE	

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

19

ORGANIZATION OR UNIT			LOCATION		REPORT COVERED			
52/3			L2 BEACH		FROM	DATE	TIME	DATE
5 BAI. 46 INF. 128 LTB			BT 537073		0001	6 NOV. 70	2400	6 NOV. 70
DATE	TIME	DATE	DESCRIPTION, MESSAGE, & OTHERS			ACTION TAKEN		
29	1400	1415	(Q) DIV. AGENT REPORT — (N1)			52/3 S.B.		
			B/4 RATING. 60 SOLDIERS OF					
			V-30 UNIT LOCATED KHA NHA					
			MOUNTAIN, KY CHANH VILLAGE					
			BT 395090. MISSION UNK.					
			COMMENT: FIRST TIME THIS					
			UNIT REPORTED IN THIS AREA.					
			TIME - 0700, 04 NOV. 70.					
			DIV. AGENT REPORT — (N2)					
			B/4 RATING. 90 MEN OF V-20					
			UNIT LOCATED - DONG DOHN					
			VILLAGE, BT 430027. MISSION -					
			TO COLLECT RICE AT KY SANH					
			VILLAGE HAMLETS 4 AND 5 WITH					
			COOPERATION OF LOCAL					
			GUERRILLAS LED BY TOANHO.					
			TIME - 0800, 04 NOV. 70					
			DIV. AGENT REPORT — (N3)					
			B/3 RATING 0800, 04 NOV. 70.					
			D-11, STRENGTH 120 MEN					
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY							SIGNATURE	

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

19

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION		LOCATION		PERIOD COVERED			
SBN. 46 INF 198 LIB		LZ BEACH BT 537073		0001	6 NOV. 70	2400	6 NOV. 70
TIME	DATE	TIME	DATE	TIME	DATE	TIME	DATE
IN	OUT	IN	OUT	IN	OUT	IN	OUT
29	(CONT)	(C) LOCATED - LONG SON, VIC.					
		BT 240069. MISSION UNK.					
		TD PFC ROGERSON BY PFC CRUZ					
30	1400	1450	(C) BCO EAGLE FLIGHT (C.A.)	S2/3		S.B.	
			2/B 1 ST PZ AT 450033 - 1045				
			2/B 1 ST LZ AT 433008 - 1055				
			3/B 1 ST PZ AT 450033 - 1105				
			3/B 1 ST LZ AT 433011 - 1125				
			1/B 1 ST PZ AT 450033 - 1140				
			1/B 1 ST LZ AT 451007 - 1155				
			2/B 2 ND PZ AT 430008 - 1240				
			2/B 2 ND LZ AT 454007 - 1248				
			3/B 2 ND PZ AT 433011 - 1253				
			3/B 2 ND LZ AT 454007 - 1310				
			2/B 3 RD PZ AT 454007 - 1315				
			2/B 3 RD LZ AT 450033 - 1322				
			3/B 3 RD PZ AT 454007 - 1330				
			3/B 3 RD LZ AT 450033 - 1340				
			421/B 2 ND PZ AT 451007 - 1345				
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY				SIGNATURE			

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR JOURNAL OF THE DAY				PAGE 12	NO OF PAGES 19	
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION		LOCATION		METHOD OF SEARCH		
5273		LZ BEACH		TIME	DATE	TIME
5 BNL 46 INF. 198 LIG.		BT 537073		0001	6 NOV. 70	2400
TIME	DATE	INCIDENTS, OBSERVED, & OTHERS		ACTION TAKEN		REMARKS
IN	OUT					
30		CONT	(C) 1/B. 2ND LZ AT 450 033-1350			
			NEGATIVE RESULTS.			
			TO SP4 FORREY BY PFC PRINITY			
			TO KT, 1ST LT. ZACK BY PFC PRINITY			
31	1430	1450	(C) I.D.I. - 06/1410 2/2/D,	S 2/3		S.B.
			WHILE ON PATROL FOUND ONE			
			M-16 MAGAZINE CONTAINING			
			20 RDS. AND ONE VC/NVA			
			PUNCHO. 2/2/D IS RECONING			
			AREA FOR ANY OTHER SIGNS OF			
			ENEMY. GRID OF INC. - BT 320129			
			TO SP4 FORREY BY PFC RANDALL			
32	1455	1500	38			
32	1455	1500	(U) SITREPS FOR 5/46 INF.	M		S.B.
			TO SP4 FORT BY PFC ROGERSON	ARTY		T.B.
			ANNEX A P-15			
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY				SIGNATURE		

DA FORM 159 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

CONFIDENTIAL

PAGE NO

13

NO OF PAGES

19

ORGANIZATION OR IDENTIFICATION		LOCATION		PERIOD COVERED			
UNIT	TIME	IN	OUT	DATE	TIME	DATE	TIME
5 BN. 46 INF. 198 LTB.		L2 BEACH		0001	6 NOV. 70	2400	6 NOV. 70
BT 537073		IDENTIFICATION, NUMBERS, & OTHERS		ACTION TAKEN		INITIALS	
33	1545	1555	(C) TIME OF INC. - 06/1545		S2/3	S.B.	
		A ^{CO} , UNDER THE VIP PROGRAM,					
		RECEIVED TWO M-79 H.E. RDS.					
		IN GOOD CONDITION, ONE M-79					
		ILLUM. RD. IN GOOD CONDITION,					
		ONE U.S. FRAG, ONE PINEAPPLE					
		FRAG WITH FUZE REMOVED, ONE					
		105 H.E. RD., THREE 155 H.E. RDS.,					
		TWO 4.2 MM RDS. A ^{CO} GAVE					
		VIN'S & L.O.U.'S FOR THE ITEMS.					
		GRID OF INC. BT 406106					
		TO SP4 FORREY BY PFC ROGERSON					
34	1555	1600	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF.		M	S.B.	
		TO SP4 FORT BY PFC ROGERSON		ARTY	D.L.		
		ANNEX A		P-16			
35	1655	1700	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF.		M	S.B.	
		TO SP4 FORT BY PFC ROGERSON		ARTY	D.L.		
		ANNEX A		P-17			
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY				SIGNATURE			

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION			LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED			
DATE	TIME	DATE	TIME	DATE	TIME	DATE	TIME
5 BN. 46 INF. 198 LIB.			LT BEACH	0001	6 NOV 70	2400	6 NOV 70
36	1710	1730	(C) TIME OF INC. - 06/1610. -				S2/3
			LRRP TEAMS OREGON AND ARKANSAS				S.B.
			OBSERVED 1 NVA IN DARK CLOTHING				
			SITTING IN THE MIDDLE OF A				
			BUSH AND WATCHING WATER				
			BUFFALO. GRID OF INC. - 428023				
			SGT GREENE TO PFC ROGERSAN				
37	1745	1755	(C) TIME OF INCIDENT - 06/1700				S2/3
			2/D OBSERVED 10 TO 12 V.C.				S.B.
			ON RIDGELINE. V.C. APPEARED				
			TO BE CARRYING SOMETHING.				
			2/D CALLED ARTY ON GRID				
			3181ST. ARTY EXPENDED 3 W.P.				
			AND 3 H.E. 2/D WORKED UP A				
			CORRECTION. GRID OF 325158. -				
			2ND GRID				
			GIVEN A NEG. CLEARANCE FROM				
			TAN KY. V.C. FLED TO N.W.				
			GRID OF INCIDENT - 315132 (2/D LOC)				
			TO SGT GREENE BY SP4 BIRDSALL				
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY						SIGNATURE	

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

15

19

SERVING UNIT OR
STATIONS³

LEBEACH

5BN. 46 INF. 198 LIB

BT 537073

0001

6 NOV. 70

2400

6 NOV. 70

38

1755

1800

(U) SET REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO

M

J.G. S.B.

SP/4 FORT BY PFC ROGERSON.

ARMY

D.L.

ANNEX A

P.18

39

1830

(U) CAPT. PACE AND SP/4 BIRDALL

MFR

S.B.

OFF DUTY.

40

1830

(U) 1ST LT. DECKER AND SP/4 GREGG

MFR

J.G.

ON DUTY.

41

1840

(U) PASSED A^{CO} AD BOX TO A^{2D}S³

J.G.

By SP/4 BIRDALL.

42

1845

(U) 5/46 TO ALL HNE COMPANIES

S³

S.B.

CHALLENGE AND PASSWORDS

A^{2D}

J.P.V.

WILL BE UTILIZED EFFECTIVE

B^{CO}

R.C.

AT THIS TIME. TO BE MADE UP.

C^{CO}

W.H.S.

CODED AND PASSED TO ALL ELE-

D^{CO}

D.A.

MENTS OF THEIR COMPANY ON

E^{CO}

G.J.T.

THEIR INTERNAL FREQ. PASSED

By TRA

T.B.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG				PAGE NO	NO OF PAGES	
CONFIDENTIAL 46				19		
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION			LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED		
5 BN. 46 INF. 198 LIB			LT BEACH			
BT 537073						
0001			6 NOV. 70 2400 6 NOV. 70			
ITEM NO	TIME		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, or ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN		INITIAL
	IN	OUT				
43	1855	1900	(W) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO PFC HATFIELD BY SP/4 MARDIS. ANNEX A P. 19	m	ARTY	J.G. D.L.
44	1945	1955	(W) C.A. APPROVALS FOR C ^{co} AND D ^{co} . AT 07/0800 W/C+C. AT 0730. A ^{co} C.A. GIVEN ANEQ. C.A. WILL FOLLOW EXTRACTION OF 4/3 INF. WHICH STARTS AT 0700. 6 LIFT BIRDS 3 GUNSHIPS AND 1 CH. To 1 st LT. DECKER BY 1 st LT. GARWOOD.	S ^{2/3} C ^{co} D ^{co}		J.G. 1 st LT. ADAMS J.H.
45	1955	2000	(W) CALLED NDP'S TO BDE. TO PFC HATFIELD BY PFC MCINTOSH. ANNEX A P. 20	m	ARTY	J.G. D.L.
46	2000	2005	(W) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO PFC HATFIELD BY PFC MCINTOSH. ANNEX A P. 21	m	ARTY	J.G. D.L.
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY				SIGNATURE		

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

PAGE NO.

NO OF PAGES

CONFIDENTIAL

17

19

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION

LOCATION

PERIOD COVERED

S73

LE BEACH

5 BN. 46 INF 1984B

BT 537073

0001

6 NOV 70

2400

6 NOV 70

TIME

DATE

DISTRICTS, REGIONS, & OTHERS

ACCOUNT NUMBER

FACILITY

47

1230

2010

C) BDE. SUBMITTED AIR CAN BOX

S73

J.G.

40 - FROM 3009 TO 3012 TO 3315 TO

R.D.

3614 TO 3711 TO 4108 TO 3804 TO

3406 TO START. AND AIR CAN BOX

41 UL 4306 LR 5692. D.T.G.

07/0500 TO 07/2000.

CLEAR - 5/46 INF 1ST LT. DECKER

POLITICAL - LY TIN - CHAL

AND TAM KY - CAN. TO SP/4

BONSACK BY SP/4 MAROIS.

48

2030

C) FROM BDE. C.A. FOR C+D^{CO}

S73

J.G.

CHANGES. REF. MESSAGE 44.

C^{CO}

SULLIVAN

D^{CO} WILL C.A. TO CHULAI, THEND^{CO}C^{CO} WILL C.A. OUT. TIME 1000W/14 LIFT BIRDS. TO 1ST LT. DECKER

BY MAJ VICKERY.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

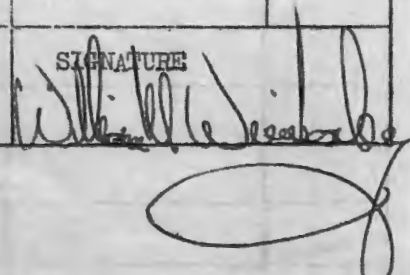
CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG				PAGE NO	NO OF PAGES	
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION				LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED	
DATE	TIME	DATE	TIME	DATE	TIME	TIME
58W 46 INF 198 L18				BT 537073	0001	6 NOV 70
49				2055	2100	6 NOV 70
GDSIT REP FOR 5/46 INF TO				m	J.G.	
PFC HATFIELD BY PFC MCINTOSH.				ARMY	D.L.	
ANNEX A				P.22		
60				2155	2200	6 NOV 70
GDSIT REP FOR 5/46 INF TO				m	J.G.	
PFC HATFIELD BY PFC MCINTOSH.				ARMY	D.L.	
ANNEX A				P.23		
51				2257	2305	6 NOV 70
JL FAT CITY				S 2/3	J.G.	
(C) 442 270 SNOOPY GHOST					R.O.	
4 TO 5 PAX MOVING TOWARDS						
FAT CITY GRID 434088 NEA						
POLITICAL CLEARANCE - LY TIN						
FRIENDLIES TO SP/4 BOWSACK						
BY PFC MCINTOSH.						
52				2335	2400	6 NOV 70
GDSIT REP FOR 5/46 INF TO				m	J.G.	
PFC HATFIELD BY PFC MCINTOSH.				ARMY	D.L.	
ANNEX A				P.28		
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY				SIGNATURE		

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG				PAGE NO 19	NO OF PAGES 19
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION 53		LOCATION LT BEACH	REGION COVERED		
SBN. 46 INF. 198 LIB		BT 537073	0001	6 Nov 10	2400
FROM	TIME	INCIDENT, PERSONNEL, & OTHERS	ACTION TAKEN	DATE	
53	2400	(G) Summary		53	
Co A - 406106 1/A 396099 4/1/A 393098 2/A 387118 3/A 405082 4/3/A 404082 Co B 453040 1/B 445035 4/1/D 445033 2/B 442039 4/2/B 446042 3/B 452044 4/3/B 454043 Co C - Chu Lai Co D - 363040 2/D 1/D 363051 4/1/D 362050 3/D 360044 FR - Chu Lai Richard J Becker					
54	2400	(U) 1ST LT. DECKER AND SP4 GRECI		MFR	J.G.
CLOSED JOURNAL			R.D.		
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY WILLIAM W. WIMBERLEY, CPT, INF, S3				SIGNATURE 	

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Journal

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 40th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, Americal Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVDF-BCZ

6 November 1970

SUBJECT: Plans and Summaries (U)

Commanding Officer
198th Infantry Brigade
ATTN: S-3
APO S.F. 96374

1. (C) OPERATIONAL SUMMARY: Continues operation GENEVA PARK in support of GVN accelerated pacification program. Conducts rice denial operations, route interdiction, and ambushes in the TAOR.

2. (C) CONTACTS: 051000 to 061000 November 1970.
050750 Stinger and Blue Ghost White while working in support of CA, 3/D at BT295137 sighted and engaged 3 VC/NVA (1 male and 2 females, one of which was pregnant). Results: 3 VC/NVA KIA, 2 by Stinger and 1 by Blue Ghost. 3/D searched bodies and captured a small amount of documents.

3. (C) SUMMARY PLANS: 061700 to 071700 November 1970.
5-46th Infantry conducts food denial operations, interdicts known and suspected routes of resupply and communication in conjunction w/GVN District and Prov. forces to aid the GVN pacification program. Employ Sniper teams with daylight observation posts and aerial insertions and left in stay-behind sniper positions. Emphasis on small unit operations. LRRP teams are utilized.

Co A: Conducts multiple small unit operations and night and manned and mechanical ambushes in AO Box UL2714, LR3111 in conjunction with rice denial operations.

Co B: Conducts day patrolling and night, manned and mechanical ambushes in conjunction with GVN rice denial operations in AO Box UL4004, LR4601. Company CP and 81mm mortar on hill 76.

Co C: Conducts daylight patrols and night manned and mechanical ambushes in conjunction w/GVN rice denial operations in AO Box UL2511, LR3206.

Co D: Conducts Refit in Chu Lai.

CONFIDENTIAL

GROUP - 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

CONFIDENTIAL

6 November 1970

1/2
T: Hans and Summaries (U)

Recon: Conducts daylight reconnaissance and night manned and mechanical bushes in AO Box UL4004, LR4301.


Mortars: 2ea4.2 and 1ea81mm Fat City
2ea4.2 and 1ea81mm Hill 270

Ground Surveillance: 1 PPS-5 Fat City
1 PPS-5 Hill 270

4. (C) COVER AND DECEPTION: Extensive use of natural available foliage and terrain features made by ground units. Use of false LZs and simulated fire missions where applicable.

5. (C) REACTION FORCE: Co D PZ Chu Lai east w/80 personnel.

6. (C) CASUALTIES: Friendly - none
Enemy - 3 VC/NVA KIA


WILLIAM M. WIMBERLEY
CPT, Infantry
S-3

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

JOURNAL

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
196th Infantry Brigade, Americal Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVDF-BCZ

6 November 1970

SUBJECT: Daily INTSUM #310-70 (U)

SEE DISTRIBUTION

1. (U) INTELLIGENCE REPORTS: 5 to 6 November 1970: None

2. (C) INCIDENTS: 050700 to 060700 November 1970

051100 3/D confirmed 1 male, 2 females (1 was pregnant) VC KIA, 2 KBA by Stinger, 1 KGS by Blue Ghost White. 3/D searched bodies and CIA'd unk type docs. Docs evac'd to Chu Lai by Slow Motion 46.

051200 2/1/D while on patrol found 105 rd with trip wire across trail
2/1/D blew in place.

3. (U) RADAR: None

4. (C) TMF: 050700 to 060700 November 1970

052310 :BTL59016 not detected; pak stationary. expended 9-105 & 5-4.2.
050810 at BTL18066 :BTL59016 not detected; pak stationary. expended 5-4.2.

5. (U) ILLUMINATION: 6 to 7 November 1970

BMNT	SR	SS	EENT	MR	MS	ILLUM	DATE
0555	0643	1814	1902	1155	2338	44	6 November 1970
0556	0644	1814	1902	1241	—	55	7 November 1970

Acknowledge:

HENRY
LTC

DISTRIBUTION: Special

OFFICIAL

JONES
S-2

CONFIDENTIAL

GROUP — 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OF DUTY OFFICER'S LOG		PAGE NO	NO OF PAGES		
CONFIDENTIAL			18		
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED			
5BN.46INF 198UB	LEBEACH	DATE	TIME	DATE	
	BT537073-	0001	7 Nov 70	2400	
				7 Nov 70	
1	0001	W/1LT. DECKER AND SP4 GREI		J.G.	
		OPENED JOURNAL.		R.D.	
2	0005	E) FOX 140 LG REPORT		J.G.	
		NHC 18/152 9/25 2/10 13/109 1/8 A 5/132 4/96 9/14 1/14 0/1 B 5/129 5/96 9/10 0/14 0/9 C 5/136 0/0 9/8 4/117 1/11 D 5/141 4/107 9/8 9/16 1/10 EM 2/14 0/7 1/23 1/13 0/2 ER 1/28 1/23 0/0 9/2 0/3 TOTAL 4/192 14/354 3/102 21/286 3/50			
3	2345	0015	C) T.M.F. STRING 4 HNK. *PAK STAT. W/METAL - Y79097 - GRID 453016, T.O.T. 2349, Exp. 5x4.2 AND 8x105. TO SP4 BONSACK BY SP4 MAROIS.		J.G.
			R.D.		
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY		SIGNATURE			
		GROUP - 4			
		Downgraded at 3 year intervals;			
		Declassified after 12 years.			

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG		CONFIDENTIAL		PAGE NO	NO OF PAGES	
FACILITY/UNIT OR INSTALLATION		LOCATION		PERIOD COVERED		
58A 46 INF 198418		L4 BEACH		DATE	TIME	DATE
BT 527073		0001		7 Nov 70	2400	7 Nov 70
NO	TIME	EVENTS, ASSIGNMENTS, & ORDERS		ACTION TAKEN		INITIALS
4	0055 0100	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO SP/4 BOWBACK BY PFC MCINTOSH ANNEX A		M ARMY P.1		J.G. T.B.
5	0155 0200	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO PFC HATFIELD BY PFC MCINTOSH ANNEX A		M ARMY P.2		J.G. T.B.
6	0255 0300	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO PFC HATFIELD BY PFC MCINTOSH ANNEX A		M ARMY P.3		J.G. T.B.
7	0355 0400	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO PFC HATFIELD BY PFC MCINTOSH ANNEX A		M ARMY P.4		J.G. T.B.
8	0455 0500	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO PFC HATFIELD BY PFC MCINTOSH ANNEX A		M ARMY P.5		J.G. T.B.
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY				SIGNATURE		

STAFF JOURNAL OR LOG OF OFFICER'S DUTY			CONFIDENTIAL		PAGE 10	NO OF PAGES 18	
ORGANIZATION OR REGIMENT			LOCATION		PERIOD COVERED		
SBN 46 INF 1984B			LZ BEACH		DATE	TIME	DATE
			BT 537073		0001	1 Nov 10	2400
					1 Nov 10		
9	0500	0505	(C) CS REPORT - Hill 270 Fmt Coy		S 7/3	J.G.	
			1. 5	5. 31			
			2. 0	6. 2			
			3. 19	7. 3			
			4. 24	8. 36			
			TO PFC HATEFIELD BY SP/4 MARDON.				
10	0525	0530	(C) FROM BOE. IR MISSION		S 7/3	J.G.	
			# 4516 AR FLOWN FROM 0115				
			TO 0145, THIS DAY, HAD ONE HOT-				
			SPOT - GRID BT 266159 - 1 EMIS-				
			SION. 5/46 HAD NOT RECEIVED WORD				
			PRIOR TO START OF MISSION.				
			TO SGT. SCHEGTS BY PFC MCINTOSH.				
11	0555	0600	(D) SET REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO		m	J.G.	
			PFC HATEFIELD BY PFC MCINTOSH.		ARMY	T.R.	
			ANNEX A		PL		
<div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-between;"> 7.5.a. </div>							
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY						SIGNATURE	

CONFIDENTIAL

18

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION		LOCATION		PERIOD COVERED			
				DATE	TIME	DATE	TIME
5 BN 46 INF 198 UB		LEBEACH		0001	7 NOV 70	2400	7 NOV 70
TIME		DUTY OFFICER'S NAME, GRADE, & SIGNATURE		ACTION TAKEN		REMARKS	
12	0630	(U) 1 ST LT. DECKER AND SP4 GREG OFF DUTY.		MFR		J.G.	
13	0630	(U) CPT. PACE AND SP4 BIRDSALL ON DUTY		MER		S.B.	
14	0655 0700	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF. TO SP4 FORT BY PFC RANDALL ANNEX A P-7		M ARTY		S.B. T.B.	
15	0755 0800	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF. TO SP4 FORREY BY PFC ROGERSON ANNEX A P-8		M ARTY		S.B. T.B.	
16	0815 0820	(C) FROM BDE: LRRP TEAMS ARKANSAS AND OREGON HAVE BEEN EXTRACTED FROM LRRP BOX #4. MIGERWOOD TO PFC ROGERSON TO K.T. PFC HOWARD BY SP4 BIRDSALL		S2/3 LY TIN		S.B.	
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY				SIGNATURE			

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

OFFICER'S OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG				PAGE NO	NO OF PAGES
				5	18
STATION OR STATION		LOCATION		PERIOD OF TIME	
52/3		LZ BEACH		DATE	
5 BN. 46 INF. 178 LIB.		BT 537073		0001	7 NOV. 70
TIME		EVENTS, REASONS, & ORDERS		ACTION TAKEN	
IN		OUT		TIME	
17	0855	0900	(W) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF.	M	S.B.
			TO SP4 FORREY BY PFC RANDALL	ARTY	D.L.
			ANNEX A	P-9	
18	0955	1000	(W) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF.	M	S.B.
			TO SP4 FORT BY PFC RANDALL	ARTY	D.L.
			ANNEX A	P-10	
19	1055	1100	(W) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF.	M	S.B.
			TO SP4 FORT BY PFC RANDALL	ARTY	D.L.
			ANNEX A	P-11	
20	1130	1135	(C) FROM BDE - URI	52/3	S.B.
			RECD. 1130. GRID 274082		
			UNK. IDENTITY - CODE "C"		
			1 ST LT BRIGHT TO PFC RANDALL		
			TR KT - PFC ABLE BY PFC RANDALL		
21	1147	1150	(C) CWO C.A.	52/3	S.B.
			1 ST PZ AT CHU LAI EAST - 1045		
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY				SIGNATURE	

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR LOG

CONFIDENTIAL

PAGE NO

NO OF PAGES

6

18

REGIMENT OR
BATTALION

LOCATION

PERIOD COVERED

S2/3

LZ BEACH

TIME

DATE

TIME

DATE

5 BN. 46 INF. 198 LIB.

BT 537073

0001

7 NOV 70

2400

7 NOV 70

ITEM
NOTIME
IN

OUT

INCIDENTS, PERSONNEL, & OTHERS

ACTIONS TAKEN

REMARKS

21

(CONT)

(C) 1ST LZ AT 289070 - 1058

2ND PZ AT CHULLAI EAST - 1115

2ND LZ AT 300060 - 1127

3RD PZ AT CHULLAI EAST - 1140

3RD LZ AT 274082 - 1147

(3RD LZ LOCATION OF RECENT

HRL - SEE ITEM #20)

TO SGT LARK BY SP4 BIRDSALL

22

1155

1200

(G) REQUESTED E.O.D. TEAM

S2/3

S.B.

FOR ACO - TO BE PICKED UP

07/1400 - TO DESTROY 12-60MM

RDS, 16-M79 RDS, 1 U.S. FRAG,

1 OLD ANTI-TANK MINE, 1 DVD LAW,

6-105 RDS, 3-155 RDS, AND 3

4.2 MM RDS.

TO SGT LARK BY SP4 BIRDSALL

TITLE, NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

18

UNITS OR REGIMENT			LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED			
S2/3			LZ BEACH	TIME	DATE	TIME	DATE
5 BN. 46 INF. 198 LIB.			BT 537073	0001	7 NOV. 70	2400	7 NOV. 70
TIME IN	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENT, PERSONS, & OTHERS	ACTION TAKEN		INITIALS	
23	1155	1200	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF. TO SP4 DUPUY BY PFC RANDALL ANNEX A P-12	M	ARTY	S.B.	D.L.
24	1150 1223	1233	(C) BLUE GHOST 24 ON STATION TO V.R. URI AT GRID 274082 AT 1150. BLUE GHOST FOUND TRAILS - FRESHLY USED - LEADING INTD. 3 TUNNELS ⁶⁸ ENTRANCES ON SIDE OF HILL. BLUE GHOST 24 OFF STATION AT 1215 FOR FEUL. TO SP4 FORREY BY PFC RANDALL	S2/3		S.B.	
25	1223	1233	(C) BLUE GHOST 26 ON STATION TO VR URI GRID 274082. TO SP4 FORREY BY PFC RANDALL	S2/3		S.B.	
26	1213	1250	(C) AT 1213 HRS. CALLED ONE PRIORITY DUSTOFF FOR 2 U.S.	S2/3	SL	S.B.	SP5 KRIES
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY				SIGNATURE			

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG				PAGE NO 8	NO OF PAGES 18
INITIALS OR SIGNATURE		LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED		
52/3		LZ BEACH	TIME	DATE	TIME
58N. 46INF 198 LIB.		BT 537073	0001	7 NOV. 70	2400
26		(CONT)	(C) PAX OF 3/D. ONE HAD		
			104° TEMP. - POSSIBLE MALARIA,		
			OTHER PAX HAD SWOLLEN HAND		
			DUSTUFF COMPLETE AT 1250 HRS.		
			PAX TAKEN TO 91 ST EVAC.		
			E-5 NAMES: 104° TEMP - MERLIN HARRIS		
			PFC SWOLLEN HAND - LEROY GARRISON		
			GRID OF WC - 303133		
			INFORMED CHAPLAIN AT A ^{CO}		
			LOCATION.		
			TD SP4 FORREY BY PFC RANDALL		
27		1255	1300	(W) SITREP FOR 5746 INF.	M
				TD SP4 FORREY BY PFC RANDALL	ARTY
				ANNEKA	P-13
28		1315	1325	(C) TIME - 1315, BLUE GHOST 26	52/3
				DN VR OF URL - 274082, FOUND	SB.
				AT GRID 282088 - FRESHLY CUT	
				LUMBER, AT GRID 272083	
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY					SIGNATURE

STAFF JOURNAL OR OFFICER'S LOG			PAGE NO	NO OF PAGES	
CONFIDENTIAL			9	18	
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION		LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED		
52/3		L2 BEACH			
5BN, 46 INF, 198 L1B.		BT 537073	0001	07 NOV 70	2400
				07 NOV 70	
DATE	TIME	DESCRIPTION OF INCIDENTS, OBSERVATIONS, & ACTIONS	LOCATION OF INCIDENT		
28	(CONT)	(C) FOUND A. CAMOUFLAGED STRUCTURE, 8' X 10' WITH BLACK CLOTHING LAYING AROUND (DESTROYED) AT GRID 274085 FOUND 3 CAMOUFLAGED STRUCTURES 8' X 10', TRENCH AND TRAIL RUNNING E TO W. AT GRID 272088 FOUND TRENCH AND TRAIL RUNNING E TO W. SHOWED RECENT ACTIVITY TO SP4 FORREY BY PFC RANDALL	52/3		
29	1340 1400	(C) TIME OF INC. - 071340. 3/C VC/VC1 CAPTURED 7 VIETNAMESE ^{SB} 1 MALE, 3 FEMALES, 2 GIRLS, AND 1 BOY W/NEG. WEAPONS. MALE WAS MAKING C.C.H.G. WHEN CAPTURED. AT THE SAME TIME (1340) 2/C FOUND AN OLD BUNKER COMPLEX THAT DID NOT SHOW SIGNS OF USE. 1/C SIGHTED 1 CAUCASIAN	S2/3 S.B.		
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY			SIGNATURE		

STAFF JOURNAL OF DUTY OFFICER'S JOURNAL

PAGE NO

NO OF PAGES

CONFIDENTIAL

18

ORGANIZATION OR REGIMENTATION		LOCATION		PERIOD COVERED			
S2/3		LZ BEACH		TIME	DATE	TIME	DATE
5 BN. 46 INF. 198 BDE.		BT 537073		0001	7 NOV. 70	2400	7 NOV. 70
TIME		INCIDENTS, MESSAGE, & ORDERS		ACTION TAKEN		REMARKS	
29	(CONT)	(C) MALE W/BLONDE HAIR DRESSED AS A V.N. 1/C IS IN PURSUIT AT THIS TIME. GRIDS OF INCIDENTS: 3/C CIA'S - BT 274082 2/C BUNKERS - BT 289070 1/C SIGHTING - BT 300060					
30	1355	1400	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF FORT TO SP4 FORREY BY PFC ROGERSON ANNEX A P-14				S.B. D.L.
31	1440	1515	(C) TIME OF INCIDENT - 1430. 4/C ^{SB} 1/C, WHILE PURSUING BLONDE HAired VC/NVA(?) FOUND SOME FRESH DIGGING WITH A PRESSURE RELEASE TIE POPPER. 3/C BLEW IT IN PLACE AND CONTINUED PURSUIT. TO SP4 FORREY BY PFC RANDALL				S2/3
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY							SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG			CONFIDENTIAL	PAGE NO 11	NO OF PAGES 18
ORGANIZATION OR STATION			LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED	
523			L2 BEACH	DATE	TIME
5 BN. 46 INF. 198 LTB.			BT 537073	0001	7 NOV. 70 2400
TIME	IN	OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & OTHER	ACTION TAKEN	REMARKS
31	1455	1500	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF TO SP4 FORT TO PFC RANDALL ANNEKA P-15	M ARTY	S.B. D.L.
32	1510	1516	(C) T.O.L.-1500. 1/B, WHILE ON PATROL, FOUND A DRY WELL WHICH THEY FRAGGED, RESULTING IN A SECONDARY EXPLOSION. THEY ALSO FOUND 2 SPIDERHOLE HOLES APPROX. 4' X 6' WHICH THEY DESTROYED. GRID OF INC. BT 441043. TO SP4 FORREY BY PFC RANDALL	523	S.B.
33	1530	1540	(C) TIME OF INC.-1530. MINUTEMAN 17 ON STATION TO PICK UP 7 VC POW'S. MINUTEMAN 17 WAS ALERTED TO PICK UP ONE VC. BABY WITH MULTIPLE FRAG WOUNDS TO BODY. AT 1540	523	S.B.
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY				SIGNATURE	

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG			PAGE NO	NO OF PAGES	
CONFIDENTIAL				18	
DATE	TIME	LOCATION	NOV	DAY	TIME
5 BN. 46 INF. 198 LIB.	SP/3	LZ BEACH BT 537073	0001	7 NOV 70	2400
INCIDENTS, INJURIES, & OTHERS			ACTION TAKEN		
33	(CONT)	(C) COMPLETED PICK-UP AND TOOK 7 POW'S TO CHULAI (PW) AND BABY TO 27TH SURG. GRDS OF INCIDENTS - WOUNDED BABY SAN - 297069 POW'S PICKED UP - 300060. TO SP4 FORREY BY PFC RANDALL			
34	1555 1600 150058 162058	(U) SITREPS FOR 5/46 INF. TO SP4 FORT BY PFC RANDALL ANNEX A P-16	M		S.B.
35	1530 1620	(C) (LATE ENTRY) TIME OF INC - 1500 HRS. C.O. WHILE MANEUVERING TOWARD STRUCTURE AND BUNKER COMPLEX SPOTTED AND ENGAGED 7 VC WITH S&F RESULTS - 1 VC FEMALE CIA, 1 BABY SAN CIA, 1 BABY SAN WIA, 2 VC MALES CIA AND 2 VC MALES KIA. THERE		5 2/3	S.B.
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY			SIGNATURE		

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

CONFIDENTIAL

PAGE NO

NO OF PAGES

18

ORGANIZATION OR
REGIMENTATION

S2/3

LOCATION

LZ BEACH

BT 537073

PERIOD COVERED

DATE

TIME

DATE

TIME

5 BN. 46 INF. 198 LIB.

0001

7 NOV 70

2400

7 NOV 70

TIME
INTIME
IN

OFF

EVENTS, RESULTS, & COMMENTS

ACTION TAKEN

REMARKS

35

(CONT)

(C) WHERE NEG. FRIENDLY

CASUALTIES. MINUTEMAN 17 WAS

DIVERTED TO PICK UP W.I.A. BABYAN.

BABYAN TAKEN TO 27TH SURG.

WITH FIRST GROUP OF POW'S

GRID OF INC. 299060

TO SP4 FORREY BY PFC RANDALL

36

1630

650

(C) TIME OF INC. - 1610

S2/3

S.B.

MINUTEMAN 17 COMPLETED

PICK UP OF VC. POW'S REMAINING

WITH C^o AND TOOK THEM TO

CHU LAI I.P.W.

GRID OF INC. - 299060

TO SGT. GREENE BY PFC RANDALL

37

1655

1700

(V) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF

M

S.B.

TO SP4 FORT BY PFC RANDALL

ARTY

T.B.

ANNEX A

P-17

TITLE, NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG			CONFIDENTIAL	PAGE NO 14	NO OF PAGES 18
LOCATION			DATE		
LZ BEACH			7 NOV. 70		
BT 537073			2400		
5 BN. 46 INF. 198 LIB.			7 NOV. 70		
TIME	DATE	DESCRIPTION, INCIDENTS, COMMENTS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS	REMARKS
38	1755	1800 (U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO SPH FORT BY PFC RANDALL. ANNEX A P. 18	m FREY		S.B. T.B.
39		1830 (U) CAPT. PACE AND SP4 BIRDALL OFF DUTY.	mFR		S.B.
40		1830 (U) 1 ST LT. DECKER AND SP4 GREGG ON DUTY.	mFR		J.G.
41	1720	1835 (C) B ^{CO} TO I. 1640 1/B WHILE ON PATROL FOUND 6 SPIDER HOLES. TWO OF HOLES WERE ASSUMED TO BE USED FOR STORAGE. 1/B HAD NEG. FINDINGS AT BOTTOM OF WELL. 1/B PROBED SPIDER HOLES BUT DID NOT DESTROY. SPIDER HOLES WERE AN ESTIMATED 6 TO 7 MONTHS OLD. G.O.I. 441043. TO PFC FORNEY BY PFC ROGERSON.	S. 7/3		J.G. R.D.
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY			SIGNATURE		

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF MEMBER OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

PAGE NO

NO OF PAGES

15

18

LOCATION OR COORDINATION			LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED			
DATE	TIME	DATE	TIME	DATE	TIME	DATE	
5BN 46 INF. 198 LIB			BT 537073	0001	7 Nov. 70	2400	7 Nov. 70
TIME			DESCRIPTION, PLACES, & CODES	ACTION TAKEN			INITIALS
42	1855	1900	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO PFC HATFIELD BY PFC MCINTOSH ANNEX A	m	ARTY		J.G. T.B.
				P.19			
43	1910	1915	(C) FROM BOE IR MISSION - IH JA 4516 4549 AR AREA TO BE COVERED UL 2312 LR 2907 AND IR MISSIONS JA 4544 AREA TO BE COVERED UL 3200 LR 3902 TO PFC CRUZ BY SP4 FELGAR.	S 7/3			J.G. R.D.
44	1955	2000	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO PFC HATFIELD BY PFC MCINTOSH ANNEX A	m	ARTY		J.G. T.B.
				P.20			
45	2035	2040	(C) BOE. C.A. APPROVAL FOR. D ^{CO} D.T.G. - 08/1600 w/CAC. AT 1530 9 LIFT, 2 GUN, 1 CAC. B ^{CO} EAGLE FLIGHT AND A ^{CO} C.A. FOR 08 NOV. GIVEN NEG. TO PFC MCINTOSH	S 7/3	TRA	A ^{CO} D ^{CO}	J.G. T.B. GIBSON SULLIVAN R.D.
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY				SIGNATURE			

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG				PAGE NO 16	NO OF PAGES 18	
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION		LOCATION		PERIOD COVERED		
5 BN. 46 INF. 198 LHB		LT BEACH		FROM 0001	TO 2400	
BT 537013		0001		7 NOV. 70	7 NOV. 10	
IN	OUT	ACTION TAKEN		EVALUATION		
45		CONT. BY 1 ST LT. HOWARD.				
46	2045	2050	(C) PF'S - HILL 76 T.O.I. 2040 PF'S ON HILL 76 SPOTTED AND ENGAGED W/ SAF AND 60mm MORTAR, 4 VC PROX. 700m. DIRECTION - SOUTHEAST VC EVADED SOUTH. ARTY FIRED UNKN. RESULTS UNK. VC DID NOT RETURN FIRE, PF'S UNABLE TO DETERMINE IF VC HAD PACKS OR WPNS. WILL SWEEP FOR LIGHT. C.O.I. 457030. TO SGT. SENANCL BY SP/4 GRECI.		S ² /3	J.G. R.D.
47	2050	2055	(U) CALLED NOI'S TO BDR TO SP/4 BONSAK BY SP/4 FELGAR. ANNEX A		M ARTY	J.G. T.B.
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY				SIGNATURE		

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

U

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG			CONFIDENTIAL		PAGE NO	NO OF PAGES	
					17	18	
ORGANIZATION OR REGIMENTATION			LOCATION		PERIOD COVERED		
573			LE BEACH				
B.N. 46 INF 198 L18			BT 537073		0001	1 Nov 70	2400
48	2055	2100	(W) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO		m	J.G.	
			SP/4 BONSACK BY SP/4 FELGAR.		ARMY	T.B.	
			ANNEX A		P.22		
49	2155	2200	(W) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO		m	J.G.	
			SP/4 BONSACK BY SP/4 FELGAR.		ARMY	T.B.	
			ANNEX A		P.23		
50	2255	2300	(W) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO		m	J.G.	
			SP/4 BONSACK BY SP/4 FELGAR.		ARMY	T.B.	
			ANNEX A		P.24		
51	2355	2400	(W) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO		m	J.G.	
			SP/4 BONSACK BY SP/4 FELGAR.		ARMY	T.B.	
			ANNEX A		P.25		
52	0001	2400	(C) SUMMARY		573	P.O.	
			CO-A - 406104 1/A 384100				
			4/1/A 386099 2/A 3858119				
			4/2/A 391111 3/A 401082				
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY						SIGNATURE	

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

U

BY STAFF JOURNAL, OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

CONFIDENTIAL

PAGE NO

NO OF PAGES

18

18

REGIMENT OR
BATTALION 583

LOCATION
LZ BEACH

PERIOD COVERED

50N 46INF 198 L18

BT-537073

0001

7 NOV 70 2400

7 NOV 70

TIME
IN

DATE

TIME

ENTRIES, MESSAGES, & OTHERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIALS

52

CONT

4/3/A 404082

Co B 451837

1/D 2/B 3/B 450034

Q C 289080 2/C 287053

4/2/C 289082 3/C 297065

4/1/C 290080 1/C 297084

Co D 303,33 1/D 308136

ER 422036

Richard J Decker

53

2400 (U) 12 FLT. DECKER AND SP/4

MFR

J.G.

GREGI CLOSED JOURNAL.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

WILLIAM W. WIMBEREY, CPT, INF, S3

SIGNATURE

[Handwritten Signature]

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG
For use of this form, see AF 220-15. Permanent Agency is
Office of Deputy Chief of Staff for Military Operations

PAGE NO.

NO. OF PAGES

1

1

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION

LOCATION

PERIOD COVERED

5th Bn 46th Inf
198th Inf Bde

Chu Lai, RVN
BS558071

FROM

TO

HOUR

DATE

HOUR

DATE

0001

7 Nov 70

2400

7 Nov 70

ITEM
NO.

TIME

IN

OUT

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC.

ACTION TAKEN

INI-
TIALS

1

0001

(U) Journal opened.

MFR

2

0730

(C) Daily Staff Briefing

MFR

3

0900

(C) Personnel Daily Status

Called to Bde

ASG

PDY

O - 34

O - 33

WO - 2

WO - 2

EM - 774

EM - 730

TOT - 810

TOT - 765

4

1300

(C) Incoming Personnel

MFR

1 - 71H40 E6 HHC

1 - 54E4H E6 HHC

1 - 11B10 E3 Co B

1 - 11B10 E3 Co A

1 - 11C20 E4 Co B

5

1700

(C) Daily Staff Briefing

MFR

6

(U) Summary: All office routine
carried on as usual
All reports turned
in on time.

MFR

7

2400

(U) Journal closed

MFR

TYPED NAME AND GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

PETER W. HEDENWAY 1LT Inf Adjutant

CONFIDENTIAL

Peter W. Hedennway

DA FORM 1594
1 NOV 62

PREVIOUS EDITION OF THIS FORM IS OBSOLETE.

☆ GPO: 1969 O-242-702-842

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG <small>For use of this form, see AR 210-15; the proposing agency is Office of Deputy Chief of Staff for Military Operations.</small>					PAGE NO. 1		NO. OF PAGES 1	
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION			LOCATION		PERIOD COVERED			
35 5th Bn 46th INF			MAC 12 CHULAI		FROM		TO	
APO SF 96374			BT 538073		HOUR	DATE	HOUR	DATE
					0001	7 NOV 70	2400	7 NOV 70
ITEM NO.	TIME		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS			
	IN	OUT						
1	0001		(U) OPENED JOURNAL		JAG			
2.	0745	0815	(U) ATTENDED DAILY BRIEFING		JAG			
3.	0900	1000	(U) WENT TO BOE TO PREPARE PSYOPS MISSIONS		JAG			
4.	1000		(U) PICKED UP VN CHILD AT RESUPPLY PAD AND TOOK HIM TO AID STATION FOR TREATMENT (CHILD WAS SENT IN BY A Co)		JAG			
5.	1330		(U) TOOK CHILD TO SABER PAD AND PUT HIM ON A BIRD BACK TO HIS HOME.		JAG			
6.	1530		(U) WENT TO BOE TO REQUEST EARLY WORD ON INTEL OF 2 CAPTURED POWS		JAG			
7.	1730	1800	(U) ATTENDED DAILY BRIEFING		JAG			
8.	2400		(U) CLOSED JOURNAL		JAG			

DA FORM 1594
NOV 68

PREVIOUS EDITION OF THIS FORM IS OBSOLETE.

☆ GPO: 1969 O-243-788/865

CONFIDENTIAL

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, Americal Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVDP-BCZ

7 November 1970

SUBJECT: Plans and Summaries (U)

Commanding Officer
198th Infantry Brigade
ATTN: S-3
APO S.F. 96374

1. (C) OPERATIONAL SUMMARY: Continues operation GENEVA PARK in support of GVN accelerated pacification program. Conducts rice denial operations, route interdiction, and ambushes in the TADR.
 2. (C) CONTACTS: 061000 to 071000 November 1970.
061700 2 plts D co observed 10 to 12 VC moving across a ridgeline. VC appeared to be carrying something. 2/D called arty on grid BT328151 expended 3 W.P. and 3 H.E. w/neg results.
 3. (C) SUMMARY PLANS: 071700 to 081700 November 1970.
5-46th Infantry conducts food denial operations, interdicts known and suspected routes of resupply and communication in conjunction w/GVN District and Prov. Forces to aid the GVN pacification program. Employ Sniper teams with daylight observation posts and aerial insertions and left in stay-behind sniper positions. Emphasis on small unit operations. IRRP teams are utilized.
- Co A: Conducts multiple manned and mechanical ambushes in AO box UL BT2714, IR BT3112 in conjunction w/GVN rice denial operations through 0800 08 Nov. Combat assault into AO box BT3018 to BT3009 to BT2509 follow AO border to start.
- Co B: Conducts day patrolling and night manned and mechanical ambushes in AO box UL BT4004, IR BT4601 in conjunction with GVN rice denial operations. Combat assault on 08 Nov into AO box UL BT3013, IR BT3610.
- Co C: Combat assaults into AO box BT2509 to BT3009 to along CFZ boundary to BT3207 to BT3204 to along ridgeline to BT2509 to conduct small unit operations and manned and mechanical ambushes in conjunction w/GVN rice denial operations.

CONFIDENTIAL

GROUP - 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

CONFIDENTIAL

7 November 1970

LZ

ECT: Plans and Summaries (U)

D: Combat assault to Chu Lai East and conducts Refit.

Co E Recon: Conducts daylight reconnaissance and night manned and mechanical ambushes in AO box UL BT4004, LR BT4301.


Mortars: 2x1.2 and 1x61mm Fat City
2x1.2 and 1x81mm Hill 270

Ground Surveillance: 1PPS-5 Fat City
1PPS-5 Hill 270

E. (C) COVER AND DECEPTION: Extensive use of natural available foliage and terrain features made by ground units. Use of false LZs and simulated fire missions where applicable.

5. (C) REACTION FORCE: Co D PZ Chu Lai east w/80 personnel.

6. (C) CASUALTIES: Friendly - None
Enemy - 3 VC/NVA KIA


WILLIAM M WIMMERLEY
CPT, Infantry
S-3

GROUP - 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, Americal Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVDF-5Z

7 November 1970

SUBJECT: Daily INTSUM # 311-70 (U)

SEE DISTRIBUTION:

1. (U) INTELLIGENCE REPORTS: 6 to 7 November 1970: None

2. (C) INCIDENTS: 060700 to 070700 November 1970.

060930 1/D while on patrol found 1 ea M1 carbine, 2 L shaped foxholes 2' wide by 4', 1 baseplate for 60mm, foxhole destroyed. BT305136.

061030 1/D while on patrol found 2 structures 1 10 by 10 and 1 20 by 25, assort. pots and pans, area had been recently used. all items were destroyed. BT305137.

061130 Minuteman 10 while departing 2/D loc on resupply run recd approx 9 rds of SAF from approx enemy grid BT322128. A/C took 2 hits. Neg casualties. D co ret 81mm and called arty. Arty was fired. BT315131. 2/2/D swept area, found 1 m16 mag w/20 rds, 1 VC/NVA poncho BT320129.

061700 2/D Obs 10 to 12 VC on ridgeline VC appeared to be carrying something. 2/D called arty on grid BT318151. arty exp. 3 WP and 3 HE. 2/D worked up a correction grid BT325158. was given neg clear by Tam Ky. VC fled NW. 2/D loc. BT315132.

3. (C) RADAR: 060700 to 070700 November 1970.

061020 Grid BT444088 4 to 5 pax moving toward Fat City. Neg political clear.

4. (C) TMF: 060700 to 070700 November 1970.

061020 BT453016 unk amt of pers stationary w/ metal. Expenditures 27 105, 5 4.2.
061345 BT455018 unk amt of pers stationary, neg political clearance.
062345 BT453016 unk amt of pers stationary, w/metal. exp 8 105 and 5 4.2.

5. (U) ILLUMINATION: 7 to 8 November 1970

BBT	SR	SS	BBT	MR	MS	% Illum	DATE
0556	0644	1814	1902	1241	—	55	7 Nov 70
0556	0644	1814	1902	1324	0036	66	8 Nov 70

Acknowledge.

HENRY
LTC

Distribution. Special

Official

100-100-100
S-2

CONFIDENTIAL

GROUP - 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG		PAGE NO	NO OF PAGES	
CONFIDENTIAL			24	
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION	LOCATION	PERIOD COVERED		
5BN.46 INF. 198 UB	L2 BEACH			
	BT 537073	0001	18 Nov 70	2400
			18 Nov 70	
1	0001	(W) LT. DECKER AND SP4 GRECI		MFR
		OPENED JOURNAL.		J.G.
2	0005	(W) FOXHOLE REPORT		J.G.
		$11/142 \quad 9/25 \quad 2/10 \quad 15/189 \quad 1/8$ A $5/132 \quad 4/99 \quad 9/14 \quad 1/4 \quad 9/5$ B $6/126 \quad 4/94 \quad 9/8 \quad 1/13 \quad 9/11$ C $4/141 \quad 3/103 \quad 9/10 \quad 2/17 \quad 9/11$ D $6/141 \quad 9/108 \quad 9/8 \quad 9/4 \quad 9/11$ 6m $2/72 \quad 9/8 \quad 1/51 \quad 4/11 \quad 9/2$ 6R $1/28 \quad 1/21 \quad 9/0 \quad 9/4 \quad 9/3$ TOTAL $4/192 \quad 17/458 \quad 3/100 \quad 24/182 \quad 1/52$		
3	2400	0010	(2) BOB. SUBMITTED AIR CAU	
			40 FROM 3009 TO 3012 TO 3315 TO	
			3614 TO 3711 TO 4108 TO 3804 TO	
			3406 TO 3609 TO START ^{FO} AIR CAU	
			BOX 41 11 4306 LR 5692. CLEAR	
			5/46 - 1 ST LT. DECKER, POLITICAL	
			LY TIN - CHINA. TO SP4 BONSACK	
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY		SIGNATURE - 4		
		Downgraded at 3 year intervals; Declassified after 12 years.		

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

PAGE 12

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION

523

CONFIDENTIAL

24

LOCATION

LE BEACH

5 B.N. 46 INF 198 LIB

BT 537073

0001

BNOV 10 2400

BNOV 10

TIME
INTIME
OUT

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & OTHERS

ACTION TAKEN

REMARKS

3

CONT By SP/4 FELGAR.

4

0055

0100

(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO

M

J.G.

SP/4 BONSAK By SP/4 FELGAR

ARTY

D.L.

ANNEX A

P.1

5

0155

0200

(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO

M

J.G.

SP/4 BONSAK By SP/4 FELGAR.

ARTY

D.L.

ANNEX A

P.2

6

0255

0300

(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO

M

J.G.

SP/4 BONSAK By SP/4 FELGAR.

ARTY

D.L.

ANNEX A

P.3

7

0355

0400

(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO

M

J.G.

SP/4 BONSAK By SP/4 FELGAR.

ARTY

D.L.

ANNEX A

P.4

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION

LOCATION

3

24

5BN 46 INF 1981/8

BT 531013

0001

8 Nov 10 2400

8 Nov 10

TIME
INTIME
INTIME
OUT

INCIDENTS, COMMENTS, & ORDERS

ACTION TAKEN

EVALUATION

8

0450

0455

(C) CS REPORT - Hill 270 + FAR CMY

S⁴/3

J.G.

1. 4 5. 27

2. 0 6. 0

3. 19 7. 13

4. 23 8. 40

TO SGT. SEMANKO BY SP/4

FELGAR.

9

0455

0500

(D) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO

M

J.G.

SP/4 BONSACK BY SP/4 FELGAR.

ARTY

D.L.

ANNEX A

P.5

10

0555

0600

(H) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO

M

J.G.

SP/4 BONSACK BY SP/4 FELGAR

ARTY

D.L.

ANNEX A

P.6

11

0630

(H) 1st LT. DECKER AND SP/4

MFR

J.G.

GRECI OFF DUTY.

R.D.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

CONFIDENTIAL

MINI DUTY JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

DATE		LOCATION		TIME		PAGE	
SBN. 46 INF 198 LIB		BT 537073		0001		8 NOV 70 2400	
12	0630	(V) CPT. PACE AND SP4 BIRDALL	MFR	S.B.	ON DUTY		
13	0655 0700	(W) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF.	M	S.B.	TO SP4 FORT BY PFC RANDALL		
		ANNEX A	P-7	D.L.			
14	0710 0715	(C) FROM BDE: LRRP TEAM'S	S ^{2/3}	S.B.	MAINE INSERTED INTO LRRP		
		BOX 8, GRID 474999. LZ WAS	EXTRA	IN A.B.C.	COLD. TIME OF INS. - 0640		
15	0730 0735	(C) PASSED FIRE BASE IMPROVEMENT	S ^{2/3}	S.B.	PROJECT PERCENTAGES TO BDE.		
		TO SP4 FORREY BY PFC ROGERSON					
16	0755 0800	(W) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF.	M	S.B.	TO SP4 FORREY BY PFC ROGERSON		
		ANNEX A	P-8	T.B.			
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY				SIGNATURE			

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DATE WHEN PREPARED OR DATE OFFICER'S LOG

CONFIDENTIAL

504 46 W.F. 198 L18

BT 537073

0001

8 NOV 76 2400

8 NOV 76

DATE	TIME	LOCATION	DESCRIPTION	INITIALS	REMARKS
17	0725	0835	(R) CALLED DUSTOFF (PRIORITY) (C ⁰⁰) FOR 1 KIT CARSON SCOUT WHO HAND SHOT HIMSELF IN WHILE CLEANING HIS WEAPON. DUSTOFF CALLED AT 0725. DUSTOFF GRID CANCELLED AND PICKUP WAS MADE BY MINUTE MAN 13 AT 0825. KCS WAS TAKEN TO 91 ST EVAC. GRID OF INK - 295 065.	S ^{2/3}	S.B. P.SGT.
18	0855	0900	(U) SITREP FAR 5/46 INF TO SGT GREENE BY PFC ROGERSON ANNEX A 1 P-9	M	S.B. MD T.B.
19	0855	0920	(C) BLUE GHOST 26 ON STATION AT 0855:08 0805 TO VR. AIR SAV BOX #40. VR COMPLETE AT 0855. AT GRID 346123 FOUND CLEARING UNDER CANOPY WITH TRAIL RUNNING W. TO E. - SHOWED RECENT USE. AT GRID	S ^{2/3}	S.B. W.W.
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY				SIGNATURE	

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

5 BN. 46 INF 198 L3. S7/3 LZ BEACH BT 537073 0001 8 NOV 70 2400 8 NOV 70

19 (CONT) (C) 328110 FOUND TWO CULTIV. FIELDS, SHOWED RECENT USE. ALSO FOUND TRAIL RUNNING SE TO NW. ALSO FOUND TRENCH, 3' DEEP, AROUND SMALL FEA ISLAND OF LAND. 3:38 AT GRID 329108 FOUND TUNNEL ENTRANCE 2 1/2' IN DIAMETER, SHOWED RECENT USE. AT GRID 327107 FOUND CAMOUFLAGED HOOTH, 2 WELL CULTIVATED FIELDS. DID NOT ENGAGE HOOTH - WAS IN CFZ. AT GRID 327106 FOSSILS FOUND REMAINS OF CAMPFIRE MADE IN LAST 24 HRS. SUSP. OVERNIGHT. REST AREA. TO SP4 FORREY BY PFC ROGERSON

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1224 (2)

CONFIDENTIAL

LE BEACH

BT 537073

0001

8 NOV 70 2400

8 NOV 70

5 BN, 46 INF, 118 LIG.

20

0955

1000

(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF.

M

S.B.

TO JPY FORT BY PFC ROYERSON

ARTY

T.B.

ANNEX A

P. 10

21

0825

1100

0840 (C) [LATE ENTRY] BDE SUBMITTED

S²/3

S.B.

5/46
3 LRRP BOXES FOR APPROVAL:

D.P.

LRRP BOX #10 FROM 10/0600 TO

17/1200. UL-2311 LR-2608.

MISSION: AREA RECON.

LRRP BOX #11 FROM 12/0600 TO

18/1200. UL-3907 LR-4204.

MISSION: AREA RECON.

LRRP BOX #12 FROM 13/0600 TO

19/1200. UL-3610 LR-3907.

MISSION: AREA RECON.

LRRP BOX #11- APPROVED. CPT. PACE

LRRP BOXES #10 AND #12- NEGATIVE.

APPROVAL- CPT. PACE (PROX. TO FRIENDLY

A.D.'s)

TO SGT. GREENE BY CPT. PACE

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

ZIG-VLOHE

CONFIDENTIAL

DATE			TIME		LOCATION		OFFICER		INITIALS	
FROM	TO	DATE	TIME	LOCATION	OFFICER	INITIALS	DATE	TIME	LOCATION	INITIALS
23	1000	1040	(C) T.O.L. 1015. C-2, WHILE ON	SP4	S.B.					
			PATROL FOUND WHAT APPEARED		D.P.					
			TO BE A BURNED UP HUEY,							
			APPEARED TO HAVE BEEN THERE							
			A LONG TIME. C-1 CHECKED							
			AROUND AREA W/NEG. RESULTS.							
			GRID OF INC - 288065							
			TO SP4 FORREY BY PFC RANDALL							
24	1000	1040	(C) T.O.L. - 0850. 3/C, WHILE	SP4	S.B.					
			ON PATROL, FOUND ONE MILITARY		D.P.					
			STRUCTURE 6' X 8' WITH 2							
			BUNKERS NEARBY, BOTH BUNKERS							
			6' X 8', FOUND A TUNNEL RUNNING							
			FROM THE STRUCTURE TO ONE							
			BUNKER, FOUND A BRICK PATIO							
			ATTACHED TO STRUCTURE, AN EMPTY							
			BASKET, RECENTLY USED COOKING							
			UTENSILS, AND G.I. CLOTHING							
			INCLUDING ONE FIELD JACKET							
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY						SIGNATURE				

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DATE			TIME		LOCATION		REMARKS	
DAY	MONTH	YEAR	HOUR	MIN	GRID	COORDINATES	DESCRIPTION	REMARKS
24	(05/57)						(C) WITH NAME TAG "BASTON"	
							AND SP4 PATCHES. STRUCTURE	
							AND BUNKERS DESTROYED.	
							GRID OF INC - 280083	
25	1055	1100					(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF.	S.B.
							TO SP4 FORT BY PFC RANDALL	T.B.
							ANNEX A P-11	
26	1020	1120					(C) IMF-DUEFE BAG ACTIVATION	S.B.
							T.O.L - 1020. STRING 4, N.N.K.	
							AMOUNT OF PAX, STATIONARY,	
							METAL DETECTED. TARGET #	
							YT 9097. GRID 453016.	
							EXPENDED 5x4.2 AND 14x	
							105. FIRST SHOT 1033	
							TO PFC CRUZ BY PFC RANDALL	
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY							SIGNATURE	

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

NO	IN	OUT	DESCRIPTION	TO	BY	REMARKS
27	1150	1200	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF.	M		S.B.
			TO SP4 GORDY BY PFC ROGERSON	ARTY		T.B.
			ANNEX A	P-12		
28	1255	1300	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF.	M		S.B.
			TO SP4 FORT BY PFC ROGERSON	ARTY		T.B.
			ANNEX A	P-13		
29	1315	1325	(C) IMF-DUFFLE BAG ACTIVATION	S2/3		S.B.
			TIME: 1315. STRING #4, UNK.			
			NO. OF PAX, STATIONARY. METAL			
			CONFIRMED. TARGET #YT9097-			
			GRID 453016. NEGATIVE			
			CLEARANCE-PROXIMITY TO			
			FRIENDLY & FRIENDLIES.			
			TO PFC CRUZ BY PFC RANDALL			
30	1355	1400	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF.	M		S.B.
			TO SP4 FORT BY PFC RANDALL	ARTY		T.B.
			ANNEX A	P-14		
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY					SIGNATURE	

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DATE	TIME	LOCATION	DESCRIPTION	REPORTING OFFICER	INITIALS
31	1455	1500	(A) STRIP FOR 5/46 W.F. TO SP4 BERT BY ^{PFC} RANDALL	M	S.B.
			ANNEX A	P-15	
32	1520	1528	(C) T.O.L.-1510 E RCN ENGAGED 5 V.C. W/WEAPONS VIC. GRID 414033. FURTHER REPORT TO FOLLOW. (RCVD. FROM HILL 270) TO SP4 FORREY BY SP4 BIRDSALL	S ² /3	S.B.
33	1547	1600	(C) T.O.L.-1510. 2/D, WHILE ON PATROL FOUND 3 HOOTCHES 10' X 15'. EACH HOOTCH HAD A BUNKER 8' X 10'. THESE WERE DESTROYED. 2/D ALSO FOUND 1 STEEL POT, GLASS JARS, AND MEDICINES. THESE WERE DESTROYED. GRID OF INC.-278082 TO SP4 FORREY BY PFC ROGERSON	S ² /3	S.B.
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY			SIGNATURE		

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DATE			TIME			LOCATION			OFFICER		
DAY	MONTH	YEAR	HOUR	MIN	SEC	ROOM	STATION	OFFICER	GRADE	OFFICIAL	ON DUTY
34	1755	1800	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF.			M	S.B.				
			TO SP4 FORREY BY PEC RUGERSON			ARTY	D.L.				
			ANNEX A			P-16					
35	1655	1700	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF.			M	S.B.				
			TO SP4 FORREY BY PEC RANDALL			ARTY	D.L.				
			ANNEX A			P-17					
36	1755	1800	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF.			M	S.B.				
			TO SP4 FORREY BY PEC RUGERSON			ARTY	D.L.				
			ANNEX A			P-18					
37		1830	(U) CPT. PACE AND SP4 BIRDSALL			MFR	S.B.				
			OFF DUTY				D.P.				
38		1830	(U) 1ST LT. DECKER AND SP4 GRECI			MFR	J.G.				
			ON DUTY.								
39		1833	(C) BDE. AD EXTENSION ASAP			5 2/3	J.G.				
			FOR 5/46 INF. FROM 8 NOV TO 15 NOV								
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY								SIGNATURE			

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1591 (R)			CONFIDENTIAL		
NO.	DATE	TIME	LOCATION	REMARKS	SIGNATURE
39			2400 HRS. AREA - UL 234 EAST TO 195 th BOUNDARY, UL 230 EAST TO 195 th BOUNDARY, APPROVED 195 th BDE. TO PFC RANDALL BY SGT. LARK.		
40	1755	1855	(C) RESULTS C.A. OF D ^{CO} + A ^{CO} 1 st PZ 1755 302138 - D ^{CO} 1 st LZ 1810 FAT CITY - D ^{CO} 1 st PZ 1815 FAT CITY - A ^{CO} 1 st LZ 1823 253125 - A ^{CO} 2 nd PZ 1828 302138 - D ^{CO} 2 nd LZ 1837 FAT CITY - D ^{CO} 2 nd PZ 1839 FAT CITY - A ^{CO} LAST LZ 1850 253125 A ^{CO} TO PFC FORREY BY PFC RANDALL.	8 ² / ₃	J.G.
41	1855	1900	(D) SIT REP FOR 6/46 INF. TO PFC HATFIELD BY PFC MCINTOSH. ANNEX A P. 19	m ARTY	J.G. D.L.
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY				SIGNATURE	

DA FORM 1591 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

42	1745	1910	<p>11 3 PM MOVING W/ THE</p> <p>YT 9050 GRID 434063 EXR</p> <p>5x42 T.O.T. 1810 TO SGT</p> <p>SCHETS BY PFC RANDALL.</p>	5 1/2	J.G.
43	1755	1910	<p>(C) LATE ENTRY REF. MESSAGE</p> <p>32 D.T.G. - 08/1510 ER REPORTED</p> <p>EXCHANGING S.I.A.F. W/ 5 VC WITH</p> <p>WPNS. AT 1540 CALLED AND FIRED</p> <p>ARTY ON GRIDS 415042 AND</p> <p>413040. GUNSAIRS REQUESTED</p> <p>AT 1550. AT 1628 REQUESTED</p> <p>UTIL. BIRD TO SEND OUT EMER.</p> <p>R.S. OF AMMO AND RADIOS. AT</p> <p>1643 ER REPORTED STILL EN-</p> <p>GAGING W/ S.A.F. HILL 270 CONT.</p> <p>MORTAR FIRE. AT 1649 HRS.</p> <p>ER REPORTED 2 VC KIA AT 1653</p> <p>REPORTED TOTAL OF 5 VC - KIA</p>	5 2/3	<p>J.G.</p> <p>CAPT. PACE</p>
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY			SIGNATURE		

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

At 1755 STIMLER 8 WAS ON
TO PFC FORREY BY SP4 BIRDSALL

44	1440	1945	TO 01.1440. ER HAD M. A. DETON- ATE-GRID 418032. ER SENT AN ELEMENT TO CHECK AREA. AS THEY WERE MOVING OUT, THEY SPOTTED 4015 VC/NVA AT GRID 412033. PROX.- 300m. ENGAGED W/SAF. VC/NVA RETURNED SAF RCN. CALLED ARTY. 4.2x81mm WERE USED AS A SUPPRESSION AND BLOCKING FIRE. RCN. SWEEP AREA FOUND 1VC/NVA-KIA -AK 50 SSN 196879664 -C.I.A. GRID-414034. AT GRID 412034 TWO VC/NVA EVADED OVER THE RIDGE. RCN THEN SWEEP GRID	S 2/3	JG. W.M.W.
----	------	------	--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	-------	---------------

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

RESULTS IN 5 VC/NVA - KIA AND

INDICATIONS OF 3 VC/NVA - WIA

THE VC/NVA AT GRID 412034 WERE

MOVING EAST. ONE VC HAD A

WARM BALL OF RICE. RCN WILL

CONTINUE TO OPERATE IN AREA

EMPLOYING MANNED + MECH.

AMBUSHES. WILL EXTENSIVELY

SEARCH AREA TOMORROW.

ITEMS CAPTURED:

1 - AK-50 # 1968 191664

1 NVA PISTOL BELT.

1 KNIFE

2 AK MAGAZINES

2 RUCK SACKS

1 - OPIUM PILL

1 HAMMOCK

FOOD/SHAVING GEAR.

2 CCHG.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

RESULTS-

NEG. FRIENDLY CAS

ENEMY - 6 VC/NVA - KIA

INDICATIONS - 3 VC/NVA WIA

AND 2 VC/NVA EVADED. ITEMS

EVA'D. TO CHULAI. BY SP/4

FELGAR TO SGT. SEMANCO.

45	1955	2000	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO SP/4 BONGACK BY PFC MCINTOSH. ANNEX A P. 20	m ARMY	J.G. D.L.
----	------	------	--------------------------------------------------------------------------------	-----------	--------------

46	1950	2005	(U) T.O.I. 1950 ACO URGENT D/O FOR 1 PACK U.S. W/ SNAKE BITE TO LEFT LEG. D/O 53 COMP. D/O AT 2005 TO 91 ST EVAC. NAME - PFC KEN CHAKY. TO S-1 BY SP/4 FELGAR	S 7/3 S-1 ACO XO CHAPLAIN - U.T.C.	J.G. BLACKWELL L.E. MAT. DALLAN POTT
----	------	------	-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	------------------------------------------------	-----------------------------------------------

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

47	1940	2035	ONLY TO TALKING A HANGAR WAS LATE THROWN BY AN ARVN SOLDIER DURING A FIGHT IN A RESTAURANT IN AN TAN, A REPORT OF 38 VIETNAMESE WERE INJURED, NO U.S. PER WERE INVOLVED IN THE INCIDENT THE PERSON THROWING H.G. HAS BEEN ARRESTED - 10 PEOPLE WERE EVAC'D TO 91ST, 28 PEOPLE WERE TAKEN TO VIETNAMESE HOSPITAL IN AN TAN. G.O.I. 508054.	5 2/3	J.G. P.D.
48	1940	2035	(C) C.T.O. 1940 C ^{CO} HEARD AN EXPLOSION APPROX. 200 METERS SOUTH OF NDP IT WAS NOT A FRIENDLY M.A. WILL SWEEP AT 1 ST LIGHT. G.O.I. 289066. TO SGT. SEMANCO BY PFC MCINTOSH.	5 2/3	J.G. P.D.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

NO. IN. SER.			ADDRESS, GRADE, & POST		DATE	INITIALS
			CONFIDENTIAL			
50	2040	2045	TO BOE 2400-7700 AIR CAJ BOE#		5 2/3	J.G.
			40 HL 3312 LR 4004 AND			
			AC #41 HL-4306 LR-5692			
			EED D.T.G. - 09/0500-09/2000			
			CLEAR-5/46 INF. LT. DECKER.			
			WY TIN- DUONG. TO SGT.			
			SEMANCO BY PFC MCINTOSH.			
50	2040	2045	(U) CALLED NDP'S TO BOE. TO		m	J.G.
			PFC HATFIELD BY PFC MCINTOSH.		ARMY	D.L.
			ANNEX A P.21			
51	2055	2100	(U) SET REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO		m	J.G.
			PFC HATFIELD BY PFC MCINTOSH.		ARMY	D.L.
			ANNEX A P.22			
52	2145	2150	(C) C.A. FOR B ⁰⁰ APPROVED FOR		5 2/3	J.G.
			0715 9 NOV W/ C+C AT 0630			
			6 LIFTS 2 GUNS 1 C+C. TO			
			SP/AGRECI BY 1 ST LT. GARWOOD.			
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY			SIGNATURE			

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

TO			FROM			SUBJECT			DATE		
TO			FROM			SUBJECT			DATE		
TO			FROM			SUBJECT			DATE		
54	2203	2210	(C) BDE. SUBMITTED APD MISSION No. 10 HL 1712 LR 2405 D.T.G. 09/0600 TO 09/1800. CLEAR 1 ST LT. DECKER. TO PFC HATFIELD By SP4 FELGAR.						8 2/3	J.G.	
55	2255	2300	(H) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO PFC HATFIELD By PFC McINTOSH. ANNEX A P.24						m ARTY	J.G. D.L.	
56	2215	2315	(C) REPORTING - 1/46 INF. 196 BDE. INTELL. ON 04/0700 V/16 L.F. SAPPER BN. ALSO CALLED X62 LOC. VIC. BT 190125 WITH 180 MEN. COMMANDER UNK. MISSION - UNK. ON 07/0700 30 MEN OF X62						8 2/3 J.G.	J.G. P.D.	
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY									SIGNATURE		

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

7-12-11

CONFIDENTIAL

DATE	TIME	LOCATION	REMARKS
5/6		CONF	WAS LOCATED AT BT 205144.
			GUNSHIPS AT GRID 255123 SPOTTED
			30 NVA HELMETS AND 15 COOKING FIRES.
			ARTY + GUNSHIPS FIRED MISSION.
			AT 247125 GUNSHIPS KILLED 1 VC/
			NVA W/PACK AND RICE. GRID 250121
			1 SPIG HOLE, 2 CAM. BUNKERS, A CAVE
			W/TUBE INSIDE-POSSIBLY MORTAR
			TUBE, GRID 278109-SPOTTED 1 VC/NVA,
			2 NVA RUCKSACKS, W/CCHG AND # OF
			WELL-USED TRAILS. GRIDS 279113
			TO 281110-FOUND-2 SAND PANS,
			1 RAFT ON E. SIDE OF RIVER,
			POSSIBLE ESCAPE ROUTE AS IS
			HILL 376. WPAS OF V/16-UNK#
			OF AK'S, 4x B40 ROCKETS, 3x B41
			AND 1-60mm MORTAR. TO SGT.
			SCHETS R, SP/4 FELGAR.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

ON 09/0730 1/46 WILL CA. A
R.F. UNIT - ~~STAY~~ TO C. 1/46 LOCATION.
C^{CO} + RF'S WILL BREAK INTO 4
ELEMENTS. 2 ELEMENTS WILL
MOVE TO GRIDS 230117 AND 222102
AND 2 ELEMENTS WILL MOVE N.W.
ALONG WHITE BAIL TO 222125,
WHICH IS LOCATED IN VIC. OF
HILL 376, WHICH HAS RECEIVED
HIGH INTELL. AROUND THIS LOC.
OPERATION WILL LAST 3 DAYS.
1/46 HIGHER WANTS ELEMENTS
IN BLOCKING FORCE POSITIONS
NO LATER THAN 1500. TO SP/4
FELGAR BY 1ST LT. ZACK. NOTE -
A^{CO} WILL COORDINATE WITH C 1/46
CONDUCTING PATROLS IN THIS AREA.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1591 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

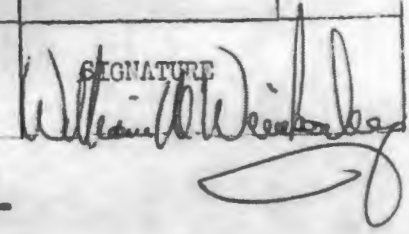
ANNEX A

P.25

59	0001	2400	(a) SUMMARY.	S ² /3	R.D.
			Co A - 247125		
			Co B - 451637		
			1/B 2/B/3/B 450034		
			Co C 289068 1/C 298089		
			4/1/C 294084 2/C 279082		
			4/2/C 277083 3/C 295055		
			D Co - Chu Lai		
			ER - 414033		
			Richard Decker 1 st Lt		

60		2400	(a) 1 st LT. DECKER AND SP/4	MFR	J.G.
			GREG CLOSED JOURNAL.		R.D.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY
WILLIAM W. WINTERLEY, CPT, INF, S3

SIGNATURE


Journal

CONFIDENTIAL

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, Americal Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVDF-BCZ

8 November 1970

SUBJECT: Plans and Summaries

Commanding Officer
198th Infantry Brigade
ATTN: S-3
APO S.F. 96374

1. (C) OPERATIONAL SUMMARY: Continues operation GENEVA PARK in support of GVN accelerated pacification program. Conducts rice denial operations, route interdiction, and ambushes in the TAOR.

2. (C) CONTACTS: 071000 to 081000 November 1970.
071340 3/C while investigating a URI report captured 7 VC/VCI. One male, 3 females, 2 girls, and 1 boy. The man was making a CCHG when captured. VC/VCI were living in an abandoned bunker complex. Grid of incident: 274082.

071343 1/C sighted what was believed to be 1 caucasian male w/blonde hair, dressed as a V.N. Grid of incident 300060.

071530 1/C while in pursuit of caucasian male, spotted 7 VC/VCI and engaged with SAF. Results: 1 VC female CIA, 1 unk baby CIA, 1 unk baby WIA, 2 VC males CIA and 2 VC KIA. Caucasian male was determined to be a VN woman with a bandage wrapped around her head. All POW's evacuated to IPW.

3. (C) SUMMARY PLANS: 081700 to 091700 November 1970.
5/46th Infantry conducts food denial operations, interdicts known and suspected routes of resupply and communication in conjunction w/GVN District and Prov. Forces to aid the GVN pacification program. Employ Sniper teams w/daylight observations posts and aerial insertions and left in stay-behind sniper positions. Emphasis on small unit operations. LRRP teams are utilized.

Co A: CA from Fat City into AO BT2917, BT3017, BT3009, BT2509, BT2512 to start and conducts multiple manned and mechanical ambushes in conjunction with GVN rice denial operations.

Co B: Conducts day patrolling and night manned and mechanical ambushes in AO box UL BT4004, LR BT4601 in conjunction with GVN rice denial operations.

Co C: Conducts daylight patrols and night manned and mechanical ambushes in AO box BT2509, BT3009 along CFZ boundary to BT3207 to BT3204 along ridgeline to start.

Co D: Combat extracted from AO Ho Chu Lai to conduct Refit.

CONFIDENTIAL

GROUP - 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

CONFIDENTIAL

8 November 1970

AVDF-BCZ

SUBJECT: Plans and Summaries (U)

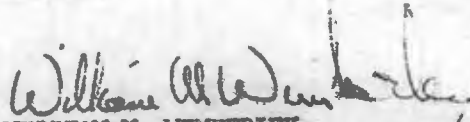
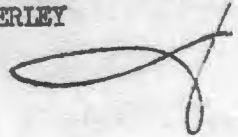
Co E Recon: Conducts daylight reconnaissance and night manned and mechanical ambushes in AO box UL BTH004 and LR BTH301.

Mortars: 2x4.2 and 1x81mm Fat City
2x4.2 and 1x81mm Hill 270

4. (C) COVER AND DECEPTION: Extensive use of natural available foliage and terrain features made by ground units. Use of false LZs and simulated fire missions where applicable.

5. (C) REACTION FORCE: Co D PZ Chu Lai east w/80 personnel.

6. (C) CASUALTIES: Friendly - None
Enemy - 3 VC/NVA KIA


WILLIAM M. WIMBERLEY
CPT, Infantry
S-3 

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, Americal Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVDF-BCZ

8 November 1970

SUBJECT: Daily INTSUM: 312-70 (U)

SEE DISTRIBUTION:

1. (C) INTELLIGENCE REPORTS: 7 to 8 November 1970
Unknown 071130 BT274082, Troops inserted

2. (C) INCIDENTS: 070700 to 080800 November 1970
071315 Blue Ghost while on VR found: freshly cut lumber at BT282088. 1 camou.
structure 8' by 10' w/black clothing lying around. structure and clothing des.
3 camouflage structures 8' by 10', trench and trail running E to W at BT274085.
Found trench and trail running E to W W/recent activity at BT272088.

071340 3/C while investigating a URI report captured 7 VC/VCI. One male and
3 females, 2 girls and 1 boy. The man was making a CCHG when captured. VC/VCI
were living in an abandoned bunker complex. GOI BT274082.

071500 1/B while on patrol found a dry well which they fraged resulting in
a secondary explosion. also found 2 spider holes approx 4' by 6' which were
destroyed.

071530 1/C while pursuing what was believed to be a caucasian male, spotted
7 VC/VCI and engaged W SAF. Res: 1 VC female CIA, 1 unk baby CIA, 1 unk baby
WIA, 2 VC males CIA and 2 VC KIA. Caucasian male was determined to be a VN
woman with a bandage around her head. All POW's ovac'd to IPW.

3. (U) RATT: 070700 to 080800 November 1970 None

4. (U) TMF: None

5. (U) ILLUMINATION: 8 to 9 November 1970

BMNT	SR	SS	EENT	MR	MS	% Illum	Date
0556	0644	1814	1902	1324	0036	66	8 Nov 70
0556	0644	1814	1902	1405	0133	77	9 Nov 70
0557	0645	1813	1901	1445	0230	86	10 Nov 70

Acknowledgo

HENRY
LTC

DISTRIBUTION: Special

OFFICIAL:

Jones
S-2

CONFIDENTIAL



DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OF DUTY OFFICERS LOG

PAGE NO.

NO. OF PAGES

25

CONFIDENTIALORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATIONS²/₃

LOCATION

LE BEACH

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

HOUR

DATE

HOUR

DATE

5BN. 46 INF 198 UB

BT 537073

0001

9 NOV. 10

2400

9 NOV. 10

ITEM
NO

TIME

IN

OUT

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIALS

1

0001

(W) 1ST LT. DECKER AND SP/4 GREGI

MFR

J.G.

OPENED JOURNAL.

P.O.

2

0005

(C) FOXHOLE REPORT

S²/₃

J.G.

HAC 18/150 9/22 7/10 15/109 1/9

A 5/132 4/101 9/10 1/14 0/7

B 6/122 4/89 9/8 1/13 9/12

C 7/134 4/74 9/10 3/35 9/15

D 4/142 0/9 4/122 0/11

EM 2/70 9/8 1/50 1/10 0/2

ER 1/28 1/21 0/4 0/3

TOTAL 42/178 13/315 3/97 27/301 1/59

3

0055

0100

(W) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO

m

J.G.

SP/4 BOWSACK BY PFC MCINTOSH.

ARTY

T.B.

ANNEX A

P.1

4

0155

0200

(W) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO

m

J.G.

SP/4 BOWSACK BY PFC MCINTOSH.

ARTY

T.B.

ANNEX A

P.2

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

GROUP - 4

Downgraded at 3-year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OF DUTY OFFICERS LOG				PAGE NO. 2		NO. OF PAGES 25		
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION 5 BN. 46 INF. 198 LHB			LOCATION LE BEACH BT 537073		PERIOD COVERED			
					FROM		TO	
					HOUR	DATE	HOUR	DATE
ITEM NO	TIME IN OUT		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS		ACTION TAKEN		INITIALS	
5	0255	0300	(H) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO SP/4 BONSACK By PFC MCINTOSH. ANNEX A P.3		m ARTY		J.G. T.B.	
6	0355	0400	(H) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO SP/4 BONSACK By PFC MCINTOSH. ANNEX A P.4		m ARTY		J.G. T.B.	
7	0455	0500	(H) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO PFC HATFIELD By PFC MCINTOSH. ANNEX A P.5		m ARTY		J.G. T.B.	
8	0500	0505	(C) CS REPORT - HILL 270 + FAT CITY 1. 5 5. 31 2. 1 6. 2 3. 15 7. 1 4. 21 8. 34 To SP/4 BONSACK By SP/4 FELGAR.		5 2/3		J.G.	
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY					SIGNATURE			

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OF CONFIDENTIAL			PAGE NO. 132	NO. OF PAGES 55				
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S2/3 5BN.46 INF. 198418			LOCATION L2 BEACH RT 537073		PERIOD COVERED			
					FROM		TO	
ITEM NO	TIME		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS			
	IN	OUT						
9	0555	0600	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO PFC HATFIELD BY PFC MCINTOSH. ANNEX A PL	M ARTY	J.G. T.B.			
10		0630	(U) 1 ST LT. DECKER AND SP4 GRECI OFF DUTY.	MFR	J.G.			
11		0630	(U) CPT. PACE AND SP4 BIRDSALL ON DUTY	MFR	S.B.			
12	0655	0700	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF. TO SP4 FORREY BY SP4 MAROIS ANNEX A P.7	M ARTY	S.B. T.B.			
13	0715	0730	(U) T.O.I. - 0645. 2/A, WHILE MOVING OUT OF NDP, FOUND 2 BEAR TRAPS, 12 INCHES IN DIAMETER, IN THE BUSHES. GRID OF INC. - 247125 TO SP4 FORREY BY SP4 MAROIS	S2/3	S.B. D.P.			
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY				SIGNATURE				

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OF DUTY OFFICERS-100				PAGE NO. NO. OF PAGES 25			
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S2/3 5 BN. 46 INF. 198 LIG.		LOCATION L2 BEACH BT 537073		PERIOD COVERED			
				FROM		TO	
				HOUR	DATE	HOUR	DATE
				0001	9 NOV. 70	2400	9 NOV. 70
ITEM NO	TIME IN OUT		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN		INITIALS	
14	0755	0800	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF. TO SP4 FORREY BY SP4 MAROIS ANNEX A P-8	M ARTY		S.B. T.B.	
15	0825	0850	(C) REPORTING UNIT: LY TIN REFERENCE ANTAN INCIDENT 08/1645. (CPT) THOM REPORTS 2 ARVN SOLDIERS GOT INTO A FIGHT, BOTH WERE DRUNK. ONE SOLDIER THREW AN M-26 GRENADE. 21 V.N.'S, BOTH CIVILIAN AND MILITARY WERE WOUNDED. ONE OF THE SOLDIERS IS IN CUSTODY. CPT. THOM WILL ESTABLISH AN ARVN P.F. AND R.F. POLICE FORCE TO KEEP ORDER IN ANTAN. TO SP4 FORREY BY SP4 MAROIS	S2/3		S.B. D.P.	
16	0830	0905	(C) AT 0830 CALLED URGENT DUSTOFF FOR 3 U.S. PAX, A ^{CO}	S2/3 S-1		S.B. SP4 HELLMAN	
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY				SIGNATURE			

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG			PAGE NO. 1		NO. OF PAGES 25			
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION 5 BN. 46 INF. 198 LIB.			LOCATION LZ BEACH BT 537073		PERIOD COVERED			
					FROM		TO	
ITEM NO	TIME		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS			
	IN	OUT						
16	(CONT)		(D) 1ST PLT., WITH WOUNDS REC'D WHEN #86 1/A STARTED ON A PATROL AND HIT A TRIP - FRAG DEVICE 10 METERS S. OF NDP. DUSTOFF BIRD CANCELLED AT 0834 AND PICK UP COMPLETED BY MINUTEMAN 28 (5/46 UTIL BIRD) PAX WERE TAKEN TO 91ST EVAC. INJURED PAX: #86 - HAL C. HOERMAN #112 - TIMOTHY A. SLABIAK #122 - ALBERT M. WAYMAN GRID OF INC - 247125	A CO INITIAL CALL A CO DESTINATION A CO PAX NO. 3	SGT. WRIGHT SP4 SB THORMAN SGT. SKACH SP4 THORMAN			
17	0900	0905	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF. TO SP4 FORREY BY SP4 MAROIS ANNEX A P-9	M ARTY	S.B. D.L.			
17	0900	0905	(C) REQUESTED E.O.D. TEAM FOUND FOR A CO - ONE 250 LB. BOMB	SZ3	S.B.			
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY			SIGNATURE					

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OF DUTY OFFICERS			PAGE NO. 1		NO. OF PAGES 25			
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION 5 BN. 46 INF. 198 ⁴⁸ INF			LOCATION LZ BEACH BT 537073		PERIOD COVERED			
					FROM		TO	
ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS		HOUR	DATE	HOUR	DATE
17	(CONT)		(C) AND ONE 155 RD. H.E. VIC. GRID 427125 TO SGT. LARK BY SPY BIRDSALL		0001	9 NOV. 70	2400	9 NOV. 70
18	0915	0950	(C) T.D.L. - 0830. 2/A, WHILE ON PATROL, FOUND 2 TEA POTS, 2 RICE KNIVES, 2 RICE KETTLES, 1 NVA MESS KIT, 1 U.S. BUNK, 1 BUNCH BANANAS, 1 U.S. MESS HALL PAN, 1 U.S. MESS HALL LADLE, 2 CANTEEN CUPS, 1 st CARDBOARD WITH WRITING ON IT, 3 MILITARY STRUCTURES - 10' BY 10'. 2-3 4 BUNKERS, (2-MAN SIZE) WITH 3 STONE BENCHES, 2 SANDBAGS OF RICE, 1 LARGE BAG RICE (APPROX 200 LBS) 2 G.I STEEL POTS, 1 BASKET OF CLOTHES, 1 PAIR SCISSORS, 2 OUNCES HEROIN WITH KIT, 1 HOME-MADE FRAG, 1 FIRING MECHANISM, 1 CIVILIAN		S ² /3		S.B. D.P.	
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY			SIGNATURE					

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				PAGE NO. 7	NO. OF PAGES 25		
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION 52/3		LOCATION LZ BEACH BT 537073		PERIOD COVERED			
				FROM		TO	
				HOUR	DATE	HOUR	DATE
5 BN. 46 INF. 198 LTB				0001	9 APR. 70	2400	9 APR. 70
ITEM NO	TIME IN OUT		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN		INITIALS	
19	(CONT)		(C) RADIO CASE (O.D. IN COLOR, MARKED: TD 414) AND 1 BLUE SHIRT. GRID OF INC. - 249125 TO SP4 FORREY BY SP4 MAROIS				
20	0955	1000	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF. TO SP4 FORT BY PFC ROGERSON ANNEKA P-10.	M ARTY		S.B. D.L.	
21	1008	1012	(C) B ^{CO} C.A. (3/B) 1 ST PZ - 450034 - 0731 " 1 ST LZ - 257107 - 0741 (B-) 2 ND PZ - 450034 - 0800 " 2 ND LZ - 292124 - 0812 (2/B) 3 RD PZ - 450034 - 0940 " 3 RD LZ - 270124 - 0948 (1/B) 4 TH PZ - 450034 - 1000 " 4 TH LZ - 284128 - 1008 TO 1 ST LT. GARWOOD BY PFC RANDALL	52/3		S.B.	
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY			SIGNATURE				

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S JOURNAL			PAGE NO. NO. OF PAGES					
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION 5BN. 46 INF. 198 L.B.			LOCATION L2 BEACH BT 537073		PERIOD COVERED			
					FROM		TO	
					HOUR	DATE	HOUR	DATE
ITEM NO	TIME IN OUT		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS		ACTION TAKEN		INITIALS	
22	1055	1100	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF. TO SP4 FORT BY SP4 MAROIS ANNEX A P-11		M ARTY		S.B. D.L.	
23	1100	1105	(C) REQUEST TO BDE FOR ENGINEER TEAM FOR A ^{CO} TO DESTROY BUNKERS THEY FOUND. TO SP4 FORREY BY SP4 MAROIS		S ² /3		S.B.	
24	1155	1200	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF. TO SET LARK BY SP4 BIRDSALL ANNEX A P-12		M ARTY		S.B. D.L.	
25	1205	1230	(C) T.O. 1. 1130. CALLED URGENT. U.S. OF EREN. DUSTUFF FOR 1/PAK WITH SHRAPNEL WOUNDS TO HEAD ROAD FROM SHORT FRIENDLY M-79 FIRE. L2 INSECURE, 2 GUNSHIPS (MUSKET 39) ON STATION WITH D/O BIRD AT 1150. DUSTUFF		S ² /3 S-1 ECO		S.B. BLACKWELL SP4 TEFFT	
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY					SIGNATURE			

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OF DUTY OFFICERS			PAGE NO. CONFIDENTIAL		NO. OF PAGES 25			
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S2/3 58N. 46 INF. 198 LIB.			LOCATION LZ BEACH BT 537073		PERIOD COVERED			
					FROM		TO	
ITEM NO	TIME		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS			
	IN	OUT						
25	(CONT)		(C) COMPLETED AT 1205. MUSKETS REMAINED ON STATION UNTIL EXPENDED AT 1233. PAK TAKEN BY DUSTOFF 52 TO 91ST EVAC. NAME: RODRIGO LOPEZ GRID OF INC. - 414033 TO SP4 FARREY BY SP4 BIRDSALL					
26	1255	1300	(C) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF. TO SGT LARK BY PFC ROGERSON ANNEX A P-13	M ARTY	S.R. D.L.			
27	1245	1335	(C) T.O.I. 0945 (REPORT FROM ^{HILL} 270) PARTIAL SPOT REPORT: AT 0945 E RCN SPOTTED UNK. AMOUNT OF V.C. IN THE OPEN, ARTY CALLED AND FIRED. E RCN SWEEP AREA AND RECEIVED ENEMY S.A.F. AND HAND GRENADES. DUSTOFF CALLED AT 1130 HRS. FOR ONE	S2/3	S.B. D.P.			
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY				SIGNATURE				

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OF DUTY OFFICERS			CONFIDENTIAL		PAGE NO. NO. OF PAGES 25			
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S2/3 5 BN. 46 INF. 198 LIB.			LOCATION LZ BEACH BT 537073		PERIOD COVERED			
					FROM		TO	
			HOUR	DATE	HOUR	DATE		
			0001	9 NOV. 70	2400	9 NOV. 70		
ITEM NO	TIME IN OUT		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & OTHERS		ACTION TAKEN		INITIALS	
27	(CONT)		(D) U.S. PAK (SEE ITEM # 25) WITH GUNSHIPS. GUNSHIPS REMAINED AND WORKED AREA UNTIL EXPENDED. AFSB E RCN IS PRESENTLY SWEEPING AREA. MORE TO FOLLOW. GRID OF WC - 414033. TO PEC DUPUY BY SP4 BIRDSALL					
28	1315	1342	(C) T.O.I. - 1300 AT VIC. GRID 270122. 2/B SPOTTED 4 V.C. AND ENGAGED WITH S.A.F. RESULTS: 1 V.C. CONFIRMED K.I.A. MORE INFORMATION TO FOLLOW. TO SP4 FORREY BY SP4 BIRDSALL		S2/3		S.B. D.P.	
29	1355	1400	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF. TO SP4 FORREY BY SP4 MARAIS ANNEX A P-14		M ARTY		S.B. D.L.	
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY			SIGNATURE					

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OF DUTY OFFICERS			CONFIDENTIAL		PAGE NO. NO. OF PAGES			
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION 52/3 5 BN. 46 INF. 198 LIB.			LOCATION L2 BEACH BT 537073		PERIOD COVERED			
					FROM		TO	
					HOUR	DATE	HOUR	DATE
ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS		ACTION TAKEN		INITIALS	
30	1330	1415	(C) S. & S. T.O.I. - 1325. 2/A		S2/3		S.B.	
			FOUND 30 CAL. M.G. POSITION				D.P.	
			WITH CIRCULAR HOLES IN GROUND					
			AROUND IT. GRID OF INC. -					
			340125					
			TO SP4 FORT BY SP4 MARQUIS					
31	1335	1415	(C) T.O.I. - 1315. 3/A, WHILE		S2/3		S.B.	
			ON RECON PATROL FOUND ONE				D.P.	
			G.I. BOOT WITH 'Holes FROM					
			ERRORS, SEVERAL BUNKERS,					
			3 TUNNELS 5'x7'x2' REINFORCED,					
			1 COIN OF CHINESE ORIGIN,					
			3 AK-47 RDS, 1 BUNKER 4'x5',					
			A STRUCTURE 12'x12'x7', DISHES,					
			COOKING UTENSILS, 50 LBS. OF					
			RICE (IN BASKET), ANOTHER					
			BUNKER, RICE KNIVES, 11 METAL					
			PLATES W/ FISH, 50 LBS. POTATOES					
			2 G.I. BUSH HATS, 100 LBS. RICE,					
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY					SIGNATURE			

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG			PAGE NO.	NO. OF PAGES 25		
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S2/3 5 BN. 46 INF. 198 L.B.			LOCATION LZ BEACH BT 537073			
			PERIOD COVERED			
			FROM	TO		
ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	HOUR	DATE	HOUR	DATE
			0001	9 NOV. 70	2400	9 NOV. 70
			INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS		ACTION TAKEN	
					INITIALS	
31	(CONT)		(C) 5-GAL. PLASTIC CONTAINER, M-60 AMMO BOX, 3 BEER BOTTLES FULL OF KEROSENE, 1 G.I. CANTEEN, AND SEVERAL FIGHTING POSITIONS. APPROX. GRID OF INC. - 258124 TO SP4 FORT BY SP4 MAROIS			
32	1340	1415 1345	(C) T.O.L. 1320. 1/A, WHILE ON RECON PATROL, FOUND ONE MERMITE CAN FULL OF RICE (APPROX. 25 LBS.) AND DISHES. GRID OF INC - 245125 TO SP4 FORT BY SP4 MAROIS		S2/3	S.B. D.P.
33	1455	1500	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF. TO SP4 FORREY BY SP4 MAROIS ANNEX A P-15		M ARTY	S.B. D.L.
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY			SIGNATURE			

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				PAGE NO. 13		NO. OF PAGES 25	
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S2/3 5 BN 46 INF 198 LIR		LOCATION L2 BEACH BT 537073		PERIOD COVERED			
				FROM 0001		TO 2400	
DATE		DATE		DATE		DATE	
9 NOV. 70		9 NOV. 70		9 NOV. 70		9 NOV. 70	
ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN		INITIALS	
34	1400	1505	(A) CORRECTION - REFERENCE ITEM #25 D.T.G. 09/1130. (ER DUSTOFF) PAK NAME: RODRIGO LOPEZ - INJURIES WERE SUSTAINED BY ENEMY CHL COM HAND GRENADE, TO SP4 FORREY BY SP4 MAROIS	S2/3		S.B.	
35	1300	1525	(C) FROM LY TIN: RE OPERATION 1/32 RE COMPANY - AREA - 333144 TO 370152 ⁵⁰ 370157 TO 381124 TO 350111 TO START. FROM 10/0100 TO 12/1200 NOV. 70. TO SP4 FORREY BY PFC RANDALL TO KIT, SP4 ABLE BY PFC ROGERSON	S2/3		S.B.	
36	1547	1600	(C) T.O.I. 1535 HRS. ACJ WHILE ON PATROL, FOWND-1 LAW, 50 AK-47 RDS., 250 M-16 RDS.	S2/3		S.B.	
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY				SIGNATURE			

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OF DUTY OFFICERS LOG				PAGE NO. 14		NO. OF PAGES 25	
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION 52/3 5 BN. 46 INF. 198 LTB.		LOCATION L2 BEACH BT 537073		PERIOD COVERED			
				FROM		TO	
				HOUR	DATE	HOUR	DATE
				0001	9 NOV. 70	2400	9 NOV. 70
ITEM NO	TIME IN OUT		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN		INITIALS	
36	(CONT)		(C) 7 M-16 MAGAZINES, 1 BOLT FROM AK-47, ONE 82 MM ROUND WITH CAP AND FIRING DEVICE, ONE PRC 25 BATTERY, ONE HOMEMADE MINE MADE FROM A SMOKE GRENADE, AND ONE ELECTRICAL BLASTING DEVICE. GRID OF INC- 248124 TO SP4 FORREY BY PFC ROGERSON				
37	1600	1605	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF. TO SP4 FORREY BY PFC ROGERSON ANNEX A P-16	M ARTY		S.B. T.B.	
38	1545	1645	(C) T.O.I. - 1520 HRS. 2/B RECEIVED 3 CHIEU HOI'S: ONE MAMA-SAN, ONE GIRL, AND ONE BOY. CHIEU HOI'S REPORTED THAT THERE WERE 20 NVA AND	S2/3		S.B. D.P.	
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY				SIGNATURE			

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				PAGE NO.	NO. OF PAGES 25			
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S2/3 5 BN. 46 INF. 198 LTB.			LOCATION LZ BEACH BT 537073		PERIOD COVERED			
					FROM		TO	
					HOUR	DATE	HOUR	DATE
ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS		ACTION TAKEN		INITIALS	
38	(CONT)		(C) 20 TO 30 VC. IN VIC. GRID 275124. CHIEU HUI'S WILL BE EVACUATED TO CHU LAI I.P.W. GRID OF INC. - 275124 TO SP4 FORREY BY SP4 MARAIS					
39	1610	1645	(C) T.O.L. 1515 HRS. 3/B, WHILE CROSSING BLUE LINE ENGAGED 3 VC. RESULTS: 1 VC KIA, 1 M-16 KIA. ALSO IN SURROUNDING VIC. FOUND 200 LBS. RICE AND POTS & PANS. GRID OF INC. - 268115		S2/3	S.B.		
40	1635	1645	(C) T.O.L. - 0850 (REFERENCE ITEM NO. 27, 09/0945) A SMALL ELEMENT OF ERON, WHILE MOVING TO SECURE AN LZ AT GRID 412034, SPOTTED 4 VC MOVING INTO WOODLINE AT GRID		S-4	D.P. SFC KILPATRICK		
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY					SIGNATURE			

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OF DUTY OFFICERS LOG				PAGE NO. 16		NO. OF PAGES 25		
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION 5 BN. 46 INF 198 LIB.			LOCATION LZ BEACH BT 537073		PERIOD COVERED			
					FROM		TO	
ITEM NO	TIME		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS			
	IN	OUT				HOUR	DATE	HOUR
40	(CONT)		(C) 413039. VC WERE OUT OF RANGE FOR S.A.F. SO THEY CALLED C.P. FOR M-60. BY THE TIME M-60 WAS IN POSITION THE VC WERE IN WOODLINE AND APPEARED TO BE SETTING UP AN O.P. ER(A) CALLED IN 81MM FIRE TO REAR OF V.C. O.P. AND ON TOP OF O.P. TO TRY AND FORCE VC INTO OPEN. HILL 270 EXPENDED 30 HE. AND 4 W.P. RDS ON AREA. AFTER FIRE MISSION WAS COMPLETE, ER(A) BEGAN SWEEP OF AREA. UPON REACHING GREYSB CREST OF RIDGE THEY RECEIVED UNK AMOUNTS OF AK FIRE AND CHICOMS. ER(A) TRIED TO ADVANCE ON VC BUT WERE UNABLE TO MOVE.					
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY				SIGNATURE				

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S ² / ₃ 5 BN. 46 INF. 198 LIG.			LOCATION LZ BEACH BT 537073		PERIOD COVERED			
					FROM		TO	
					HOUR	DATE	HOUR	DATE
					0001	9 NOV. 70	2400	9 NOV. 70
ITEM NO	TIME		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS			
	IN	OUT						
40	(CONT)		(C) AT 1130 HRS. ONE U.S. PAK WAS WOUNDED BY CHICOM FRAGMENTS. MUSKET 39 AND DUSTOFF 52 COMPLETED D/O AT 1210 HRS. MUSKET 39 REMAINED AND EXPENDED ON AREA. AFTERMATH AFTER MUSKET DEPARTED ER(A) SWEEP AREA, FOUND NEG BLOOD TRAILS OR BODIES BUT DID FIND 3 SPIDER HOLES 4' X 4', ONE M.G. POSITION AT 41250395, AND A 20' TO 218 30' TRENCH LINE AT GRID 41400420. AREA WAS VERY NEW AND RECENTLY USED. ER(A) COMPLETED SWEEP OF AREA AT 1500 AND RETURNED TO THEIR D.L. TO SP4 FORT BY PFC RANDALL					
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY			SIGNATURE					

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG			PAGE NO. 48	NO. OF PAGES 25				
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S2/3 5 BN. 46 INF. 198 LIR.			LOCATION LZ BEACH BT 537073		PERIOD COVERED			
					FROM		TO	
ITEM NO	TIME		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS			
	IN	OUT						
41	1655	1700	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF. TO SP4 FORT BY SP4 MAROIS ANNEX A P-17	M ARTY	S.B. T.B.			
42	1610	1700	(C) FROM BDE: SUBMITTED LRRP BOXES 11 AND 12 WITH NEW TIME FRAMES FOR 5/46 APPROVAL. LRRP BOX #11 UL 3907 LR 4204 FROM 10/0600 TO 17/1200. LRRP BOX #12 UL 3610 LR 3907 FROM 10/0600 TO 15/1200. APPROVED BY CPT. PACE TO SGT. LARK BY SP4 BIRDSALL	S2/3	S.B.			
43	1700	1730	(C) FROM LY TIN: RE'S & RE'S WILL WORK IN AREA 2517, 2530 2512, 3512, 3517. FROM 10/0200 TO 11/0800 NOV. 70. GIVEN NEGATIVE BY CPT. PACE (AREA OF U.S. OPERATIONS 5/46)	S2/3 LY TIN	S.B. D.P. J.P.			
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY			SIGNATURE					

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				PAGE NO.	NO. OF PAGES		
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S2/3 5 BN. 46 INF. 1984B				LOCATION L2 BEACH BT 537073			
				PERIOD COVERED			
				FROM		TO	
ITEM NO.	TIME	DATE	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS		
44	1755	1800	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF. TO SGT. GREENE BY PFC RANDALL ANNEX A P 18	M ARMY	S.B. T.B.		
45	1758	1830	(C) AT 1758 HRS. CALLED PRIORITY DUSTOFF FOR 1 U.S. PAC - 3/B WHO RECEIVED WOUNDS TO LEG FROM DEBRIS (ROCKS) OF SNIPER RD. RICUCHET. D/O 54 COMPLETED PICKUP AT 1830, ALSO PICKED UP 1 PAK W/ HIGH FEVER. PAX WERE: LEG WOUNDS - #307, HAGEN, JOSEPH FEVER - #321 - JACOBI, GARY. BOTH WERE TAKEN TO 27TH SURG. GRID OF INC. - 26B115 TO SGT. GREENE BY SP4 MAROIS	S2/3 B ^{CO} S-1 XO CHAPLAIN - UNABLE TO CONTACT	S.B. SEIZER BLACKWELL MAJ DAVENPORT		
46	1830		(U) CPT. PACE AND SP4 BIRDSALL OFF DUTY	MFR	S.B. D.P.		
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY				SIGNATURE			

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

CONFIDENTIAL

PAGE NO.

NO. OF PAGES

25

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION 5 th			LOCATION LE BEACH		PERIOD COVERED			
					FROM		TO	
					HOUR	DATE	HOUR	DATE
5BN 46 INF 198 LHB			BT 537073		0001	9 Nov. 70	2400	9 Nov. 70
ITEM NO	TIME		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS			
	IN	OUT						
47		1830	(U) 1 st LT. ZACK AND SP4 GRECI ON DUTY.	MFR	J.G.			
48	1855	1900	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO SGT. GREENE By SP4 FELGAR. ANNEX A P.19	m ARTY	J.G. T.B.			
49	1955	2000	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO SGT. GREENE By SP4 FELGAR. ANNEX A P.20	m ARTY	J.G. T.B.			
50	2010	2015	(U) CALLED NOPS TO BDC. TO SGT. GREENE By SP4 FELGAR ANNEX A P.21	m ARTY	J.G. T.B.			
51	2055	2100	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO SGT. GREENE By SP4 FELGAR. ANNEX A P.22	m ARTY	J.G. T.B.			
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY					SIGNATURE			

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG			PAGE NO. 21	NO. OF PAGES 26		
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION 873 5 BN 46 INF 198 LTB			PERIOD COVERED			
			LOCATION LE BEACH BT 537073		FROM TO HOUR DATE HOUR DATE 0001 9 NOV 70 2400 9 NOV 70	
ITEM NO	TIME IN OUT		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS	
52	1910	2100	(G) CLDC T.O.I. 1910 IN FRONT OF BUNKER 205, TOWER 22 SPOTTED VIETNAMESE GIRL BY THE WIRE. SHE WAS TOLD TO LEAVE, SHE REFUSED SAYING SHE WAS CHECKING OUT AREA. SHE SAID THERE WILL BE BEAUCOUP TROUBLE TONIGHT. ALL BUNKERS ON LANDWARD SIDE ON CONDITION YELLOW. TO SP4 FELGAR BY SGT. GREENE.	873	J.G. J.E.	
53	2105	2115	(C) C ^{CO} T.O.I. 2040. C ^{CO} WHILE IN NDP-GRID 289068 SPOTTED 1 VC. EVADING SOUTHWEST. DIRECTION - SOUTH, PROXIMITY - 200m. C ^{CO} FIRED 5x81mm HE. AT THIS TIME - RESULTS UNK. WILL SWEEP AT 1 ST LIGHT. C ^{CO} UNABLE TO DETERMINE IF VC HAD A PACK OR WEAPON. TO SGT. SEMANCO BY FELGAR.	873	J.G. J.E.	
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY				SIGNATURE		

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG				PAGE NO.	NO. OF PAGES
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION				PERIOD COVERED	
LOCATION				FROM	TO
INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS				ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
5 BA. 46 INF. 198118	LZ BEACH BT 537073			0001	9 Nov. 70
54	2155	2200	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO PFC HATFIELD BY SP4 FELGAR ANNEX A P. 23	m ARTY	J.G. T.B.
55	1342	2240	(C) REF. MESSAGE # 28 T.O. 1.1300 2/B WHILE ON PATROL SPOTTED AND ENGAGED 4 VC. W/SAF. VC DID NOT RETURN FIRE - EVADDED SOUTH. RESULTS - 1 VC K.I.A. WHILE SWEEPING AREA OF CON- TACT, 2/B REQUESTED ARTY FOR SUSPECT MOVEMENT ACROSS BLUE LINE. ARTY FIRED, 7 VC/NVA W/HELMETS AND PACKS EVADING SOUTH, PROX 150m. 2/B ENGAGED W/SAF, SWEEPED AREA, + FOUND 2 BLOOD TRAILS. G.O.I. 270122. TO SGT. GREENE BY PFC MCINTOSH	5 2/3	J.G. J.E.

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR COMBAT OFFICERS LOG				PAGE NO 23	NO. OF PAGES 25	
ORGANIZATION INSTALLATION 5 ² / ₃			LOCATION LE BEACH		PERIOD COVERED	
5 Bn 46 INF 1984B			BT 537073		FROM 0001	TO 9 NOV. 70 2400
ITEM NO	TIME IN OUT		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS	
56	1645	2250	(C) REF. MESSAGE 39 T.O.I. 1515 3/B WHILE CROSSING BLUE LINE ENGAGED 3 V.C. W/SAF. DIRECTION SOUTH, PROX-100m. VC RETURNED SAF AND EVADED SOUTH. ARTY WAS PROCESSED AND FIRED. 3/B SWEEP AREA. RESULTS - 1 VC KIA 1 XM-16 CIA. 200 LBS. RICE - DESTROYED AND ASSORTED POTS AND PANS. G.O.I. 268115. TO SGT. GREENE By PFC. MCINTOSH.	5 ² / ₃	J.G.	
57	2255	2300	(H) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO PFC. HATFIELD By SP4 FELGAR. ANNEX A P.24	m ARTY	J.G. T.B.	
58	2355	2400	(H) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO PFC. HATFIELD By SP4 FELGAR. ANNEX A P.25	m ARTY	J.G. T.B.	
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY			SIGNATURE			

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				PAGE NO. 24	NO. OF PAGES 25		
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION 573			LOCATION BT 531073	PERIOD COVERED			
				FROM		TO	
ITEM NO	TIME		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS		
	IN	OUT					
59	0001	2400	(C) Summary	87/3			
			A- 247125, 1/A 237120, 2/A				
			250122, 3/A 251129. OPERATING				
			IN AO BOX BT3018 TO BT 3009 TO				
			BT 2509 TO ALONG 198 th BOUNDARY				
			INCLUDING EXT. TO START.				
			B- 281120, 1/B 275117, 1/1/B				
			273119, 2/B 269123, 1/2/B				
			271121, 3/B 268117, 1/3/B 266115				
			OPERATING IN A ^{CO} AO BOX.				
			C- 289068, 1/C 280076, 4/1/C				
			280082, 3/C 284079, 4/2/C				
			284076, 3/C 293067. OPERATING				
			AO BOX BT 2509 TO BT 3009 TO				
			ALONG CFE BOUNDARY TO BT 3207				
			TO BT 3204 TO ALONG RIDGE LINE				
			TO BT 2509.				
			D ^{CO} - REFIT - CHU LAI				
			ER- 414033 ER ^A 416027				
			OPERATING AO BOX 4L BT 4004				
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY				SIGNATURE			

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

PAGE NO.

NO. OF PAGES

25

ORGANIZATION OR

INSTALLATION S43

LOCATION

BT 537073

PERIOD

FROM

TO

HOUR

DATE

HOUR

DATE

5 BN, 46 INF 198 LIR

0001

9 NOV 70

2400

9 NOV 70

ITEM
NO

TIME

IN

OUT

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES,

ORDERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIALS

59

CONT

L.R. BT 4301

FM - HILL 270 - 2X4.2 MORTARS,

1X81 MORTAR 1-PPS-5

FAT CITY - 2X4.2 MORTARS 1X81

MORTAR, 1-PPS-5.

K4 TRA FSB - 2X105's AND

1X81 MM.

CASUALTIES -

5 U.S. - W.L.A.

2 VC - K.L.A.

Tanner - Jan 8.

60

2400

1ST LT. ZACK AND SP4 GELI MFR

JA

CLOSED JOURNAL

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY
WILLIAM M. WIMBERLEY, CPT, INF, S3

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Journal

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, Americal Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVDF-BCZ

9 November 1970

SUBJECT: Plans and Summaries (U)

Commanding Officer
198th Infantry Brigade
ATTN: S-3
APO SF 96374

1. (C) **OPERATIONAL SUMMARY:** Continues operation GENEVA PARK in support of GVN accelerated pacification program. Conducts rice denial operations, route interdiction, and ambushes in the TAOR.
2. (C) **CONTACTS:** 081000 to 091000 November 1970.
081440 Echo Recon had a MA detonated at grid BT418032. Recon sent an element to check area. At grid BT412033 Echo Recon sighted 4-5 NVA at 300 meters and engaged w/SAF. NVA returned fire and arty was called in as a blocking force. Results of contact, 6 NVA KIA, indications of 2-3 more WIA, neg friendly casualties. Recon will sweep at first light.
3. (C) **SUMMARY PLANS:** 091700 to 101700 November 1970.
5/46th Infantry conducts food denial operations, interdicts known and suspected routes of resupply and communication in conjunction w/GVN District and Prov. forces to aid the GVN pacification program. Employ Sniper teams with daylight observation posts and aerial insertions and left in stay-behind sniper positions. Emphasis on small unit operations. LRRP teams are utilized.

Co A: Conducts recon in force and manned and mechanical night ambushes in AO box BT3018, BT3009, and BT2509 follow 198th AO border to start.

Co B: Combat assault in A Co AO box to act as a blocking force and to conduct night manned and mechanical ambushes. 3d Plt will be opcon to A Co 5/46th. Fire coordination line will be the river running from BT265125 to BT282107.

Co C: Continues daylight patrols and night manned and mechanical ambushes in AO box BT2509 to BT3009 to along CPZ boundary to BT3207 to BT3204 along ridgeline to BT2509.

Co D: Conducts refit in Chu Lai.

CONFIDENTIAL

GROUP - 4
Downgraded at 3 year interval
Declassified after 12 years

CONFIDENTIAL 9 November 1970

NDF-PCZ

SUBJECT: Plans and Summaries. (U)

Co E Recon: Conducts daylight reconnaissance and night manned and mechanical ambushes in AO box UI BT4004, LR BT4301.

Mortars: 2x4.2 and 1x81mm Fat City
2x4.2 and 1x81mm Hill 270

Ground Surveillance: 1 PPS-5 Fat City
1 PPS-5 Hill 270

4. (C) COVER AND DECEPTION: Extensive use of natural available foliage and terrain features made by ground units. Use of false LZs and simulated fire missions where applicable.

5. (C) REACTION FORCE: Co D PZ Chu Lai east w/80 personnel.

6. (C) CASUALTIES: Friendly - None
Enemy - 5 VC/NVA KIA

David H. Pace
WILLIAM M. WIMBERLEY 782
CPT, Infantry
S-3

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, Americal Division

AVDF-002

9 November 1970

SUBJECT: Daily LITSUM 313-70 (U)

SEE DISTRIBUTION:

1. (U) INTELLIGENCE REPORTS: 8 to 9 Nov, None

2. (C) INCIDENTS: 080700 to 090700 Nov 70

080845 C(-) while on patrol found 1 structure 12 by 20 ft w/booby trap at entrance of unk type. Booby trap was detonated searched structure and found 10 clothing, medicines, pottery, 2 lbs sesame seeds, fresh footprints around structure, one tunnel underneath structure leading 3 different ways and several cultivated fields. Dug tunnel and found 1 poncho, cutting tools and empty explosive box. Structure and tunnel destroyed. GOI: BT286065.

080850 Co C found 1 mil structure 6 by 8' w/2 bunkers near by both 6 by 8' tunnel running from structure to bunker, recently used cooking utensils, GI clothing including 1 fld jacket w/navy tag CARTON, SP4 patches. Bunkers and structures destroyed. GOI: BT280083.

081015 C (-) while on patrol found what appeared to be a burned up TOW which had been there for a long time. checked area w/neg results. GOI: BT283065.

081510 2/D found and destroyed 3 hootches, 10 by 15' 3 bunkers 8' by 10' 1 steel pot and medicines. All were destroyed. GOI: BT278082.

081440 1 Ron had an MIA detonate. Ron sent an element to check area. At Grid BT412033 Ron sighted and engaged 4-5 NVA at 300 mtrs wSAF. NVA ret fire Arty was called for blocking force. Results 6 NVA KIA, indications of 2-3 more NVA, Neg friendly casualties.

080645 2/A while moving out of NDP found 2 bear traps 12" in diameter at 247125

CONFIDENTIAL

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

9 November 1970

CT: Weekly Order of Battle Summary

LT	STRENGTH	LOCATION	DATE	SOURCE
402 Sapper Bn (-)	210	BT3606	20 Oct 70	AR
78 Rkt (Arty) Bn (-)	150	BT3901	18 Oct 70	AR
409 Sapper Bn (-)	269	BT3102	18 Oct 70	AR
V/20	50	BT3707	03 Nov 70	AR
V/14	60	BT3013	07 Oct 70	AR
D/11 Sapper Co	100	BT2406	04 Oct 70	AR

Enemy initiated activity remained light during the reporting period. The enemy concentrated on bettering his logistical situation. In the coming week the enemy should continue resupply, retraining, and proselyting activities.

CONFIDENTIAL

GROUP - 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

CONFIDENTIAL

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION

S²/3

LOCATION

LZ BEACH

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

HOUR

DATE

HOUR

DATE

5 BN. 46 INF 198 LTB

BT 537073

0001

10 NOV. 70

2400

10 NOV. 70

ITEM
NO

TIME

IN

OUT

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIALS

1

0001

(U) 1st LT. ZACK AND SP/4 GRECI

MFR

J.G.

OPENED JOURNAL.

2

0005

(C) FOXHOLE REPORT

S²/3

J.G.

HHC 18/150 0/20 2/10 15/114 1/6

A 5/132 4/101 0/9 1/14 0/8

B 5/126 5/92 0/8 0/14 0/12

C 7/133 4/68 0/10 3/36 0/18

D 4/141 0/0 0/9 4/120 0/12

EM 2/10 0/8 2/50 0/10 0/2

ER 4/28 1/23 0/0 0/2 0/3

TOTAL 42/160 14/293 4/96 23/310 1/61

3

0055

0100

(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF TO

m

J.G.

PFC HATFIELD BY SP/4 FELGAR.

ARMY

D.L.

ANNEX A

P.1

4

0030

0105

(C) BDE. S-2 INTELL. INFOR-

S²/3

J.G.

MATION PROVIDED BY 164R OLD

J.E.

REFUGEE PICKED UP BY B⁰⁶

KY TRA

T.B.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

PAGE NO.

2

NO. OF PAGES

19

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION5³/₃

LOCATION

LZ BEACH

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

HOUR

DATE

HOUR

DATE

5 BAI 46 INF 198 LIP

BT 537073

0001

10 NOV 70

2400

10 NOV 70

ITEM
NO

TIME

IN

OUT

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIALS

4

CONT

GRID 275124

Item #1 - ALL 3 REFUGEES FROM

HAMLET #5, KY TRA VILLAGE, GRID

275124 SUPPOSEDLY 3 GUERRILLAS

IN HAMLET #5.

Item #2 - 10 VILLAGE GUERRILLAS

IN VILLAGE WHO NORMALLY STAY

AT THAN CHIN HAMLET, ALSO

KNOW AS HAMLET #4.

3 DAYS AGO, 10 NVA STOPPED IN

HAMLET #5 WITH 1 MORTAR

TUBE, 2X B40 ROCKETS. THEY

CAME FROM HAMLET #6 MOVING

TO MOUNTAINS WEST OF HAMLET

#5. THEIR UNIT IS UNKNOWN.

9 NOV.

THIS A.M. 5 NVA LEFT HAMLET

#5 GOING WEST TO MOUNTAINS.

THEY CARRIED 3 AK-47'S AND 2

SHARP CHARGES.

15 DAYS AGO, SAW 100 NVA

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION 5 ³ / ₃			LOCATION LE BEACH		PERIOD COVERED			
					FROM		TO	
					HOUR	DATE	HOUR	DATE
5 BN. 46 INF. 198 LRB			BT 537073		0001	10 Nov 70	2400	10 Nov 70
ITEM NO	TIME IN OUT		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS			ACTION TAKEN		INITIALS
4		CONT.	PASSING THROUGH HAMLET #5 AT NIGHT - MOVING EAST. FURTHER READOUT TO FOLLOW. TO SP4 FELGAR BY SGT. SCHEETS.					
5	0155	0200	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO PFC HATFIELD BY SP4 FELGAR. ANNEX A P.2			m ARTY	J.G. D.L.	
6	0255	0300	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO PFC HATFIELD BY SP4 FELGAR. ANNEX A P.3			m ARTY	J.G. D.L.	
7	0355	0400	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO PFC HATFIELD BY SP4 FELGAR. ANNEX A P.4			m ARTY	J.G. D.L.	
8	0455	0500	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO PFC HATFIELD BY SP4 FELGAR. ANNEX A P.5			m ARTY	J.G. D.L.	
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY			SIGNATURE					

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION 5 ² / ₃			LOCATION LE BEACH		PERIOD COVERED			
					FROM		TO	
					HOUR	DATE	HOUR	DATE
3 BN 46 INF 19848			BT 531073		0001	10/10/70	2400	10/10/70
ITEM NO	TIME IN OUT		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS		ACTION TAKEN		INITIALS	
9	0505	0510	(C) CS REPORT HILL 270 + FAT CITY		5 ² / ₃		J.G.	
			1. 3 5. 42					
			2. 0 6. 1					
			3. 26 7. 2					
			4. 29 8. 45					
			TO SGT. SEMANCO BY SP4 GRECI.					
10	0555	0600	(U) SGT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO		NO		J.G.	
			PTC HAT FIELD B ₁ SP4 FELGAR.		ARMY		D.L.	
			ANNEX A P.G.					
11	0600	0605	(B) DE. AIR CAU BOX 41 HL 4306		5 ² / ₃		J.G.	
			LR 5692 D.T.G. 10/0500-10/2000					
			CLEAR - 5/46 INF. 1 ST LT. ZACK.					
			LY TIN - CHAC. TO SGT. SEMANCO					
			BY SP4 GRECI.					
12		0630	(U) 1 ST LT. ZACK AND SP4 GRECI		MER		J.G.	
			OFF DUTY					
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY					SIGNATURE			

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION 52/3

5BN. 46 INF. 198 LIB.

LOCATION

LZ BEACH

BT 537073

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

HOUR

DATE

HOUR

DATE

0001

10 NOV 70

2400

10 NOV 70

ITEM
NO

TIME

IN

OUT

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIALS

13

0630

(U) CAPT. PACE AND SP4 BIRDSALL

MFR

S.B.

ON DUTY

14

0655

0700

(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF.

M

S.B.

TO SP4 FORT BY SP4 MARQUIS

ARTY

D.L.

ANNEX A

P-7

15

0730

0735

[LATE ENTRY]

(A) RCVD FROM BDE 09/1830

52/3

S.B.

09 NOV. 70. REFERENCE ITEM

NO. 38, 09 NOV. 1520 HRS.

2/B. CHIEU HOI'S WERE 3 FEM.

REFUGEES: AGES 50, 16, AND 9

YEARS.

SGT. LARK TO SP4 BIRDSALL

16

0755

0800

(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF.

M

S.B.

TO SP4 FORT BY SP4 MARQUIS

ARTY

T.B.

ANNEX A

P-8

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				PAGE NO. 6	NO. OF PAGES 19		
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION 52/3 SBN. 46 INF. 198418.			LOCATION LZ BEACH BT 537073	PERIOD COVERED			
				FROM		TO	
				HOUR	DATE	HOUR	DATE
ITEM NO	TIME IN OUT		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN		INITIALS	
17	0817	0825	(C) REPORT FROM BDE. T.O.L. - 10/0710. GRIDS OF INC. BT 365087 AND BT 373085. LRRP TEAMS OREGON AND MONTANA ATTEMPTED TO INSERT IN BOTH GRIDS, RECEIVED ENEMY FIRE AT BOTH. GUNSHIPS ALSO REPORTED ENEMY FIRE AT 3 OTHER LOCATIONS. ARTY IS BEING PROCESSED. 1ST LT. BRIGHT TO SPY BIRD SALL	S 2/3		S.B. D.P.	
18	0830	0845	(C) T.O.L. - 10/0825. MINUTEMAN 13, WHILE INBOUND TO BCO WITH RESUPPLY TOOK APPROX. 10 RDS. AK-47 FIRE FROM ENEMY GRID 271178. AIR SPEED - 90 KNOTS, ALT. - 1500. MINUTEMAN 13 TOOK NEG. HITS, NEG. CASUALTIES. MINUTEMAN 13				
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY			SIGNATURE				

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

PAGE NO. 5 NO. OF PAGES 19

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION			LOCATION		PERIOD COVERED			
					FROM		TO	
					HOUR	DATE	HOUR	DATE
BN. 46 INF. 198 LIB.			LZ BEACH BT 537073		0001	10 NOV. 70	2400	10 NOV. 70
ITEM NO	TIME IN OUT		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS		ACTION TAKEN		INITIALS	
18	(CONT)		(C) PROCEEDED TO TAM KY AND SET DOWN TO CHECK BIRD. NEG. DAMAGE FOUND, MM13 RESUMED RESUPPLY RUNS. TO SP4 FORT BY SP4 MARCUS					
19	0855	0900	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF. TO SP4 FORT BY PFC ROGERSON ANNEX A P-9		M ARTY		S.B. T.B.	
20	0955	1000	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF. TO SP4 FORT BY PFC RANDALL ANNEX A P-10		M ARTY		S.B. T.B.	
21	1055	1100	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF. TO SP4 FORT BY PFC SP4 MARCUS ANNEX A P-11		M ARTY		S.B. T.B.	
TYPE NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY					SIGNATURE			

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				PAGE NO. <u>19</u> OF PAGES				
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION <u>S2/3</u> <u>5 BN. 46 INF. 198 LIB.</u>			LOCATION <u>L2 BEACH</u> <u>BT 537073</u>		PERIOD COVERED			
					FROM		TO	
ITEM NO	TIME		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS			
	IN	OUT						
22	1155	1200	(L) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF. TO SGT. LARK BY PFC RANDALL ANNEXA P-12	M ARTY	S.B. T.B.			
23	0700	1230	(C) REF36 [LATE ENTRY] PASSED TO BDE AT 10/0710 — REFERENCE ITEM NO. 28, D.T.G. — 09/1300: 2/B COULD NOT TELL IF THE V.C. HAD WEAPONS OR TO WHICH DIRECTION THEY FLED REFERENCE TO ITEM NO. 38 D.T.G. — 09/1520: THE 3 REFUGEES APPROACHED 2/B. FROM UNK. LOCATION SB. TO SP4 FORREY BY SP4 FELGAR	S2/3	S.B.			
24	1000	1245 1230	[LATE ENTRY] (C) RECEIVED FROM BCO — CORRECTIONS TO FOLLOWING ITEMS: ITEM NO. 28, D.T.G. 09/1300 —	S2/3	S.B. D.P.			
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY				SIGNATURE				

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION			LOCATION		PERIOD COVERED			
					FROM		TO	
					HOUR	DATE	HOUR	DATE
5 BN. 46 INF. 198 LIB.			LZ BEACH BT 537073		0001	10 NOV. 70	2400	10 NOV. 70
ITEM NO	TIME		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS			
	IN	OUT						
24	(CONT)		(C) (2/B, 1 VC KIA) GRID OF INC- 262117. ITEM NO. 39, D.T.G. 09/1515 (3/B 1 VC KIA) GRID OF INC- 256123. ITEM NO. 39, D.T.G. 09/1515 (3/B RICE C.I.A.) GRID OF INC- 257121 TO SP4 FORREY BY PFC RANDALL					
25	1255	1300	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF. TO SP4 FORREY BY PFC RANDALL ANNEX A P-13	M ARTY	S.B. T.B.			
26	1355	1400	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF. TO SP4 FORT. BY SP4 MARCUS SP-14 JB ANNEX A P-14	M ARTY	S.B. T.B.			
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY				SIGNATURE				

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S2/3 5 BN 46 INF 198 LTB.			LOCATION LZ BEACH BT 537073		PERIOD COVERED			
					FROM		TO	
					HOUR	DATE	HOUR	DATE
					0001	10 NOV 70	2400	10 NOV 70
ITEM NO	TIME		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS			
	IN	OUT						
27	1455	1500	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF TO SP4 FORT BY SP4 MAROIS ANNEX A P-15	M ARTY	S.B. T.B.			
28	1555	1600	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF. TO SP4 FORT BY SP4 MAROIS ANNEX A P-16	M ARTY	S.B. T.B.			
29	1618	1620	(C) I.O.L. - 10/1600. RECEIVED FROM C.O. 1/46 INF BY C.O. 5/46 INF. : D ^{CO} 1/46 SIGHTED AND ENGAGED 3 NVA, RESULTING IN 2 NVA K.I.A. AND A POSSIBLE NVA W.I.A. D ^{CO} 1/46 IS PRESENTLY TAKING 51 CAL. FIRE. C.O. 1/46 PLACED D.I/46 ON COM TO 5/46 AND REQUESTED GUNSHIPS. GUNSHIPS CALLED IN FROM HAWK HILL. GRID OF INC. - 228112.	S2/3	S.B. D.P.			
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY					SIGNATURE			

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION

S2/3

LOCATION

LZ BEACH

537073

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

HOUR

DATE

HOUR

DATE

5 BN. 46 INF. 198 LHB

0001

10 NOV 70

2400

10 NOV 70

ITEM
NO

TIME

IN

OUT

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIALS

29

(CONT)

(C) TO CAPT. DAVIS BY CAPT. PACE

RE-SENT TO SP4 FORT BY

SP4 BIRDSALL AT 1645

30

1640

1642

(C) (REFERENCE ABOVE ITEM)-

S2/3

S.B.

T.O.L. 1640 - AIR CAV TEAM

D.P.

ON STATION, A^W 5/46 ENROUTE

TO AREA OF CONTACT

GRID OF INC - 228112

TO SP4 FORT BY SP4 BIRDSALL

31

1655

1700

(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF.

500 M

S.B.

TO PFC DUAM BY PFC RANDALL

ARMY

D.L.

ANNEX A

P-17

32

1725

1730

(C) REPORTED BY C.O. 5/46 -

S2/3

S.B.

TIME - 1725 (REFERENCE

D.P.

ITEM NO. 29, 10/1600) AIR CAV

GUNSHIPS WERE ON STATION

BUT COULD NOT EXPEND DUE

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

LOCATION

LZ BEACH

BT 537073

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

HOUR

DATE

HOUR

DATE

0001

10 NOV 70

2400

10 NOV 70

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION

52/3

5 BN. 46 INF 198 LTB.

ITEM
NO

TIME

IN

OUT

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIALS

32

(CONT)

(C) TO DISPOSITION FESB OF

FRIENDLIES. D 1/46 NOW HAS

TOTAL OF 3 CONFIRMED NVA

K.I.A. - UNABLE TO FIRE ARTY

DUE TO PROXIMITY TO FRIENDLIES

TO SP4 FORT BY SP4 BIRDSALL

33

1755

1800

(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF.

M

S.B.

TO SGT. LARK BY PFC RANDALL

ARTY

D.L.

ANNEX A

P-18

34

1830

(U) CAPT. PACE AND SP4 BIRDSALL

MFR

S.B.

OFF DUTY

D.P.

35

1830

(U) 1ST LT. ZACK AND SP4 GRECI

MFR

J.G.

ON DUTY.

36

1855

1900

(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF TO

M

J.G.

PFC HATFIELD BY PFC MCINTOSH.

ARTY

D.L.

ANNEX A

P.19

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

PAGE NO. 13A1

NO. OF PAGES 19

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION

52/3

5 BN. 46 INF. 198 LTB

LOCATION

LZ BEACH

BT 537073

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

HOUR

DATE

HOUR

DATE

0001

10 NOV. 70

2400

10 NOV. 70

ITEM
NO

TIME

IN

OUT

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIALS

37

1905

1910

⑥ KY TRA T.O.I. 1630 TO 1730

S²/3

J.G.

J⁴
BT D 1/46 CONFIRMED 3 UC

K.I.A. - WEARING - BLACK P.T.'s STEEL

POTS, + PISTOL BELTS, CAPTURED 2

AK-47's, 1 MAG-30 RDS. 2 BAGS OF

RICE. NEG. FRIENDLY CASUALTIES.

G.O.I. 230118.

10/1737 - D 1/46 BECAME OPCON

TO S/46 AS ARRANGED BY LTC.

DOYLE - 1/46 AND LTC. HENRY - 5/46

10/1730 - CHARGER 13 DIRECTED

ARTY FIRED FROM KY TRA AND LZ

YOUNG - RESULTS - 1 SECONDARY

EXPLOSION - GRID 233120. APPROX

1740 - CHARGER 13 AND BRIT 15

LNO FOR 1/46 LEAVING A.O. 5/46

IN L.O.H. REC. APPROX. 200 RDS.

OF 61 CAL. FIRE FROM AT LEAST 5

DIFFERENT LOCATIONS - GRID 251149

RETURNED FIRE W/ ARTY.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG			CONFIDENTIAL		PAGE NO. 14	NO. OF PAGES 19		
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION 523 5 BN. 46 INF 198 L.B.			LOCATION LZ BEACH BT 537073		PERIOD COVERED			
					FROM		TO	
ITEM NO	TIME		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS			
	IN	OUT						
37		CONT	D 1/46 HAS COMMO WITH A6/46 ONLY ON A ^{CO} INTERNAL WHICH IS AIR-GROUND. A ^{CO} DID NOT GET AS FAR WEST AS WE HOPED BECAUSE OF PROX. TO ARMY. WILL BE MOVING TO CLOSE PROX. W/D 1/46 AT 1ST LIGHT. HAVING PROBLEMS USING GUNSHIPS DUE TO POOR COORDINATION, COMMO AND WEATHER. TO BDE. BY 1 ST LT. ZACK.					
38	1915	1930	(W) K4 TRA TO I. 1430 3/A WHILE ON PATROL FOUND 3 BAGS CLOTHES, (1) 14 FT. NAVAL ILLUM CANNISTER RD., 1 RICE SHIFTER + 1 RICE GRINDER 4 POTS, 1 EXPENDED 57mm RD., 1 NVA KHAKI AND FATIGUE UNIFORM, 1 PLASTIC BAG W/ZIPPERS, 1 SHIRT (GREEN) 5 LBS. SALT IN M-16 CONTAINER 1 CONTAINER - 30 LBS. RICE, WATER				8 ² / ₃	J.G. J.E.
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY					SIGNATURE			

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION S²/₃

5 Bn. 46 INF. 198 UB

LOCATION

LZ BEACH

BT 537073

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

HOUR

DATE

HOUR

DATE

0001

10 Nov. 70

2400

10 Nov. 70

ITEM
NO

TIME

OUT

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIALS

38

CONT.

CAN - 20 LB. OF RICE, 50 LB. SACK

OF RICE, 1 VC/NVA RAINCOAT. 3/A

KEPT CLOTHING AND OTHER MILITARY

VALUE ITEMS, DESTROYED ALL RICE

+ SALT BECAUSE OF POOR CONDITION.

G.O.I. - 253120

TO SGT. GREENE BY SP4 FELGAR.

39

1915

1935

(C) RY TRA T.O.I. 1300 3/8 WHILE ON

PATROL FOUND 100 LB. SACK OF

RICE. WAS DESTROYED BECAUSE

OF BAD CONDITION, G.O.I. 252119

TO SGT. GREENE BY SP4 FELGAR.

S²/₃

J.G.

J.E.

40

1825

2000

(C) BDE. SUBMITTED AIR CAN BOX

41 HL 4306 LR 5692 AND

Box # 45 HL 3213 LR 3906 D.T.G.

11/0500 - 11/2000 ^{J.G.} CLEAR -5/46 - 1ST LT. ZACK AND LY TIN

SUONG, TO SGT. SUMANCO BY

PFC MCINTOSH.

S²/₃

J.G.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION 5 ³ / ₃			LOCATION IZ BEACH		PERIOD COVERED			
					FROM		TO	
					HOUR	DATE	HOUR	DATE
5 Bn. 46 INF. 19848			BT 537073		0001	10 Nov. 70	2400	10 Nov. 70
ITEM NO	TIME IN OUT		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN		INITIALS		
41	2000	2005	(A) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO PFC HATFIELD BY PFC MCINTOSH. ANNEX A P. 21.	m ARTY		J.G. D.L.		
42	2055	2100	(A) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO PFC HATFIELD BY PFC MCINTOSH. ANNEX A P. 22.	m ARTY		J.G. D.L.		
43	2155	2200	(A) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO PFC HATFIELD BY PFC MCINTOSH. ANNEX A P. 23.	m ARTY		J.G. D.L.		
44	2215	2220	(C) FROM KATRA APO MISSION #16 HL 2018 LR 3008 D.T.G. 11/0600 - 11/1200, FIRE FOR FIRE. TO BE FLOWN BY 196 th BDE. TO SP/4 GREEN B, SP/4 BRADFORD.	5 ³ / ₃		J.G.		
45	2230	2245	(C) ACO REQUESTED 1 ENG. TEAM AND SHAPE CHARGES FOR DESTROYING	5 ³ / ₃		J.G.		
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY					SIGNATURE			

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

ORGANIZATION OF
INSTALLATION S⁷/₃

LOCATION
LE BEACH

PERIOD COVERED

FROM TO

5 BN. 46 INF. 19848

BT 537073

0001

10 NOV. 70

2400

10 NOV. 70

ITEM
NO

TIME
IN OUT

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIALS

45

CONT.

ALL BUNKERS + STRUCTURE
ENCOUNTERED BY A^{CO}. ALSO
REQUESTED 2 SCOUT DOG TEAMS
FOR 12 + 62 ELEMENTS. REQUESTED
FOR 11/0930, TO SP/4 BONSACK
BY SP/4 FELGAR.

46

2255

2300

(N) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF TO
SP/4 BONSACK BY PFC MCINTOSH.
ANNEX A P. 24

m

J.G.

ARMY

D.L.

47

2325

2327

(C) BDE. ENGINEER TEAM AND
2 SCOUT DOG TEAMS FOR A^{CO}
FOR PICK-UP AT CHU LAI EAST
AT 0900. TO PFC MCINTOSH
BY SP/4 BONSACK.

S⁷/₃

J.G.

48

2355

2400

(N) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO
PFC HATFIELD BY PFC MCINTOSH
ANNEX A P. 25

m

J.G.

ARMY

D.L.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION 8 3/3

LOCATION

13 BEACH

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

HOUR

DATE

HOUR

DATE

5 BN. 46 INF. 198 L.I.B.

BT 537073

0001

10 NOV 70

2400

10 NOV 70

ITEM
NO

TIME
IN OUT

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIALS

49

0001

2400

(c) Summary

8 3/3

J.G.

A-244124, 3/A 254122, 4/3/A

252121. OPERATES IN AO BOX BT

3018 TO BT 3009 TO BT 2509 TO ALONG

198 AO BORDER TO START.

B-281120, 1/B 272119, 1/1/B 275119

2/B 272121, 1/2/B 268124, 3/B 260123

1/3/B 258119. OPERATES IN A^{AO} BOX.

C-289068, 1/C 273076, 4/1/C 276079

2/C 284077, 4/2/C 285080, 3/C 293065

OPERATES IN AO BOX BT 2509 TO

BT 3009 TO ALONG CFZ BOUNDARY TO

BT 3207 TO BT 3204 ALONG RIDGE

TO BT 2509.

D - CONDUCTS REEIT IN CHU LAI.

ER-414035, ER^A 416027 OPERATES

IN AO BOX HL BT 4004 LR BT 4301

EM - HILL 270 - 2x4.2, 1x81mm

AND PPS-5, FAT CITY - 2x4.2,

1x81mm AND 1-PPS-5.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

DA FORM 1594
1 NOV 62

CONFIDENTIAL

JOURNAL

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, Americal Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVDF-BCZ

SUBJECT: Plans and Summaries (U)

10 NOV 1970

Commanding Officer
198th Infantry Brigade
ATTN: S-3
APO S.F. 96374

1. (C) OPERATIONAL SUMMARY: Continues operation GENEVA PARK in support of GVN accelerated pacification program. Conducts rice denial operations, route interdiction, and ambushes in the TAOR.

2. (C) CONTACTS: 091000 to 101000 November 1970.
090830 1/A while on patrol hit a booby trapped UCHG. Res: 3 US WIA, WIAs taken to 91st Evac. GOI BT247125.
091130 E Ron had 1 US WIA when they were fired on while patrolling at grid 414033 E Recon returned fire and called for gunships. Musket 39 on station at w/D.O. at 1150 covered D.O. then expended at 1233 w/neg results pax taken to 91st.

091300 2/B spotted and engaged 4NVA at grid BT270122 results: 1NVA KIA. Sweep of area located 2 Blood trails.

091520 2/B picked up 3 Ho Chi Chans. One adult woman about 50, one girl approx 9. Ho Chi Chans reported there were 20 NVA and 20-30 VC in vicinity of grid 275124. B(-) investigated with neg results. Ho Chi Chans taken to I.P.W. grid BT275124 of the incident.

091515 5/B engaged 3 NVA at grid BT268115 resulting as 1 NVA KIA and M16 and CCLBs of rice CIA.

091758 3/B received sniper fire from grid BT268115 resulting in 1 US WIA with rock fragments in his leg from ricochet. 3/B returned fire and swept area w/neg results. Pax evacuated to 27th Surg.

3. (C) SUMMARY PLANS: 101700 to 111700 November 1970.
5/46th Infantry conducts food denial operations, interdicts known and suspected routes of resupply and communication in conjunction w/GVN District and Prov. forces to aid the GVN pacification program. Employ Sniper teams with daylight observation posts and aerial insertions and left in stay-behind sniper positions. Emphasis on small unit operations. LRRP teams are utilized.

Go A: Conducts daylight patrols and night manned and mechanical ambushes in AO box BT3018 to BT3009 to BT2509 follow 198 AO border to start.

CONFIDENTIAL

10 November 1970

CZ

CT: Plans and Summaries. (U)

B: Conducts daylight patrolling and night manned and mechanical ambushes in conjunction with GVN rice denial operations in AO box UL BT3013, LR BT3610.

Co C: Conducts small unit operations and manned and mechanical ambushes in AO box BT2509 to BT3009 along CFZ boundary to BT3207 to BT3204 along ridge to BT2509.

Co D: Conducts refit at Chu Lai.

Co E Rocons: Conducts daylight reconnaissance and manned and mechanical ambushes in AO box UL BT4004 and LR BT 4301.

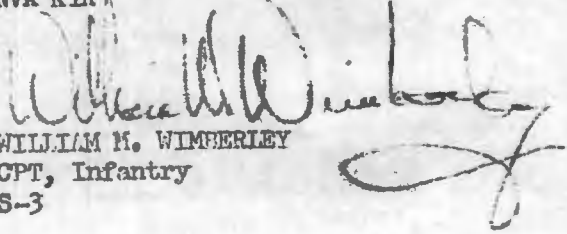
Mortars: 2x4.2 and 1x81mm Fat City.
2x4.2 and 1x81mm Hill 270.

Ground Surveillance: 1 PPS-5 Fat City.
1 PPS-5 Hill 270.

4. (C) COVER AND DECEPTION: Extensive use of natural available foliage and terrain features made by ground units. Use of false LZs and simulated fire missions where applicable.

5. (C) REACTION FORCE: Co D PZ Chu Lai east w/80 personnel.

6. (C) CASUALTIES: Friendly - 3 US WIA
Enemy - 2 VC/NVA KIA


WILLIAM M. WIMBERLEY
CPT, Infantry
S-3

CONFIDENTIAL

ALP REPORT OF THE AREA
Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, Americal Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVIF-100Z

10 November 1970

SUBJECT: Daily INTSUM: 314-70 (U)

SEE DISTRIBUTION:

1. (C) INTELLIGENCE REPORTS: 9 to 10 Nov 1970
080100 1 VC plat led by Nguyen Khach entered Khuong Tho hamlet VIC BT452073 and searched the peoples homes and kidnapped Te Thi Lien, age 29 female.
2. (C) INCIDENTS: 090700 to 100700 November 70
090830 1/A while on patrol hit a booby trapped CCHG. Res: 3 US WIA. WIAs taken to 91st Evac. GOI: BT274125.
091130 E/Ron had 1 US WI. when fired upon while patrolling at grid BT414033 Ron ret fire and called for gunships. Muskot 39 on station. D/O completed 1150 WIA taken to 91st.
091300 2/T spotted and engaged 4 NVA at Grid BT270122. Res 1 NVA KIA. swept area found 2 blood trails.
091520 2/T picked up 3 Hoo chans. 1 adult woman about 50, 1 girl approx 9, 1 girl approx 16. Hoi Chans rpt that 20NVA and 20-30 VC in vic of BT275124. B(-) investigated with neg results. Hoi Chans taken to IPW. GOI BT275124.
091515 3/8 engaged 3 NVA at grid BT268115 resulting as 1 NVA KIA and 116 and 200 lbs of rice CIA.
091758 3/7 received sniper fire from grid BT268115 resulting in 1 US WIA with rock fragments in his leg from ricochet. 3/ returned fire and swept area w/neg results. Pax evacuated to 27th Surg.

3. (U) RADAR None
4. (C) TIF: None
5. (U) ILLUMINATION: 10 to 12 November 1970.

BMNT	SR	SS	EENT	MR	MS	ILLUM	DATE
0557	0645	1813	1901	1440	0230	86	10 Nov 70
0557	0645	1813	1901	1529	0327	93	11 Nov 70
0557	0646	1813	1901	1614	0426	93	12 Nov 70

Acknowledge

HENRY
LTC

Distribution: Special
Official:

JONES
S2

CONFIDENTIAL

GROUP - 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				PAGE NO. 1		NO. OF PAGES 22	
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION 5 BN. 46 INF. 198 LIR		LOCATION LE BEACH BT 537023		PERIOD COVERED			
				FROM		TO	
				HOUR 0001	DATE 11 Nov. 70	HOUR 2400	DATE 11 Nov. 70
ITEM NO.	TIME IN OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS		ACTION TAKEN		INITIALS	
1		0001	(d) 1 st LT. ZACK AND SP4 GREGG OPENED JOURNAL.		MFR	J.G. J.E.	
2		0005	(c) FOXHOLE REPORTS		S 2/3	J.G.	
			HHC 17/148 2/20 2/11 14/111 1/6				
			A 5/131 4/100 1/14 1/14 0/8				
			B 6/124 5/92 0/8 1/13 0/11				
			C 7/131 4/65 0/10 3/37 0/19				
			D 4/138 0/0 0/9 4/114 0/15				
			EM 2/70 0/8 2/50 0/10 0/2				
			ER 1/28 1/23 0/0 0/2 0/3				
			TOTAL 42/170 14/308 4/97 23/301 1/64				
3	0055	0100	(d) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO PFC HATFIELD BY PFC MCINTOSH. ANNEX A P.1		M ARTY	J.G. T.B.	
4	0155	0200	(d) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO PFC HATFIELD BY PFC MCINTOSH. ANNEX A P.2		M ARTY	J.G. T.B.	
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY			SIGNATURE				

FORM 1591 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

GROUP - 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				PAGE NO. 2	NO. OF PAGES 12		
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION 5 BN. 46 INF. 198 LHB		LOCATION LE BEACH BT 537073		PERIOD COVERED			
				FROM		TO	
				HOUR	DATE	HOUR	DATE
ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS		ACTION TAKEN		INITIALS
5	0255	0300	(H) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO PFC HATFIELD By PFC MCINTOSH. ANNEX A P.3		m ARMY		J.G. T.B.
6	0355	0400	(H) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO PFC HATFIELD By PFC MCINTOSH. ANNEX A P.4.		m ARMY		J.G. T.B.
7	0445	0450	(H) CS REPORT Hill 270+ Fat City 1. 2 5. 12 2. 0 6. 0 3. 8 7. 2 4. 10 8. 14 TO SGT. SEMANCO By PFC MCINTOSH.		5 2/3		J.G.
8	0455	0500	(H) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO PFC HATFIELD By PFC MCINTOSH. ANNEX A P.5		m ARMY		J.G. T.B.
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY			SIGNATURE				

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

PAGE NO. 3

NO. OF PAGES 22

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION 5 BN. 46 INF. 198 LTB			LOCATION LT BEACH BT 537073		PERIOD COVERED			
					FROM		TO	
					HOUR	DATE	HOUR	DATE
ITEM NO	TIME IN OUT		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS		ACTION TAKEN		INITIALS	
9	0550	0555	(U) C ^o T.O. 1.0545 C- HAD TWO TRIP FLARES GO OFF ON THEIR PERIMETER THEY SET OFF 2 CLAYMORES AND WILL SWEEP AT FIRST LIGHT. GOI. 289068. TO SGT. SEMANCO BY PFC MCINTOSH.		S ² /3		J.G.	
10	0554	0600	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO PFC HATFIELD BY PFC MCINTOSH. ANNEX A P.6		m ARTY		J.G. T.B.	
11		0630	(U) 1 st LT. ZACK AND SP4 GRECI OFF DUTY.		MFR		J.G.	
		0630	(U) CAPT. PAGE AND SP4 BIRDSALL ON DUTY		MFR		S.B.	
12	0655	0700	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF. TO PFC DUDLEY BY PFC RANDALL ANNEX A P-7		M ARTY		S.B. T.B.	
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY					SIGNATURE			

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

PAGE NO. 4

NO. OF PAGES

22

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION 5 ² /3 5BN, 46 INF, 198 LBS			LOCATION L2 BEACH BT 637073		PERIOD COVERED			
					FROM		TO	
					HOUR	DATE	HOUR	DATE
					0001	11 NOV 70	2400	11 NOV 70
ITEM NO	TIME IN OUT		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN		INITIALS		
13	0755	0800	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF. TO PFC DUROY BY SP4 MAROIS ANNEX A P-8	M ARTY		S.B. T.B.		
14	0855	0900	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF. TO SGT. LARK BY SP4 MAROIS ANNEX A P-9	M ARTY		S.B. D.L.		
15	0845	0910	(C) FROM BDE - LRRP BOX #12 - TO BE CANCELLED AT 11/1000. LRRPS WILL BE INSERTED INTO BOX 11 - IN AFTERNOON TODAY 11 NOV SGT. LARK TO AFE-18 SP4 MAROIS TO KT, SP4 ABLE BY SP4 MAROIS	S ² /3 HILL 270 (EP)		S.B.		
16	0945	1000	(C) REPORTED BY KY TRA 0945 HRS COL. HATHAWAY ANSB (196 BDE CO.) AND LTC. DOYLE (1/46 CO.) HAVE COORDINATED WITH LTC. HENRY ON A.O. EXTENSION FOR 5/46 -	S ² /3		S.B. D.P.		
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY			SIGNATURE					

DA FORM 159- (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OF DUTY OFFICER'S LOG			PAGE NO.	NO. OF PAGES 11		
ORGANIZATION OF INSTALLATION 543 5 BN 46 INF 198 AB			PERIOD COVERED			
			DATE		TIME	
LOCATION			FROM	TO	DATE	TIME
INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS			ACTION TAKEN		INITIALS	
ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT				
17	(CONT)		NORTHERN BOUNDARY OF EXTENSION			
			WILL DROP TO THE 13 GRID			
			LINE AND WESTERN BOUNDARY			
			WILL EXTEND TO THE 22 GRID			
			LINE.			
			TO SP4 FORT BY PFC RANDALL			
18	1000	1005	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 (NE		M	S.B.
			TO SP4 FORT BY SP4 MAROIS		ARTY	D.L.
			ANNEX A P-10			
19	1000	1025	(C) REPORTED BY ACO. T.O.L. 11/0900		S ² /3	S.B.
			3/A, WHILE ON PATROL 100 METERS			D.P.
			SOUTH OF THEIR D.L., FOUND			
			1 M-16 AMMO CAN, 1 M-60 AMMO			
			CAN, 1 HS CAL. CLIP CONTAINING			
			8 RDS., 1 PR. LIGHT GREEN FATIGUES			
			WITH NEG. PATCHES - WRAPPED IN			
			PLASTIC, A DIARY DATED 68-69,			
			NEWSPAPERS, HAIR CLIPPERS,			
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY			SIGNATURE			

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S JOURNAL			CONFIDENTIAL		PAGE NO. 6		NO. OF PAGES 12	
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S2/3 5 BN. 46 INF. 198 LIB.			LOCATION LZ BEACH BT 5370.73		PERIOD COVERED			
					FROM		TO	
			0001	11 NOV. 70	2400	11 NOV. 70		
ITEM NO	TIME IN OUT		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS		ACTION TAKEN		INITIALS	
19	(CONT)		(C) TYPED ORDERS, 1 STRAIGHT RAZOR - ALL INSIDE AMMO CANS. ALSO FOUND 1 EXPENDED 105 CANISTER. THEY HAVE NO KCS. - ALL ITEMS WILL BE EVACUATED TO CHULAI. TO SGT. LARK BY PFC RANDALL					
20	1055	1100	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF. TO SP4 FORT BY SP4 MARCUS ANNEXA P-11		M ARTY		S.B. D.L.	
21	1055	1105	REPORTED BY A ^{CO} - 438 T.O.L. - 11/1030 2/A, WHILE ON PATROL, FOUND 1 HOOTH IN GOOD CONDITION WITH A BUNKER UNDERNEATH. - DIMENSIONS 10' X 10'. ALSO FOUND AN EST. 2-DAY OLD FIRE, AND APPROX. 100 LBS. OF RICE SPILLED ALL OVER THE GROUND.		32/3		S.B. D.P.	
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY			SIGNATURE					

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				PAGE NO.	NO. OF PAGES	
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION 52/3 5 BN. 46 INF (98 LIB.)			LOCATION LZ BACH BT 537073		PERIOD COVERED	
					FROM TO	
					HOUR 0001	DATE 11 NOV 70
ITEM NO	TIME IN OUT		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS	
21	(CONT)		(C) GRID OF INCIDENT- 235122. TO PFC DUDY BY SP4 MAROIS			
22	1155	1200	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF. TO PFC DUDY BY SP4 MAROIS ANNEX A P-12	M ARTY	S.B. D.L.	
23	1200	1225	(C) I.O.L. 11/1200. CALLED URGENT DUSTOFF FOR 1 U.S. PAK FROM 2/B, WHO WAS HIT IN HEAD WHEN TRASH WAS BURNING AND A CAN EXPLODED. PAK UNCONCIOUS, SUSPECTED CONCUSSION. DUSTOFF COMPLETED AT 1225 HRS BY DUSTOFF 89, PAK TAKEN TO 91ST EVAC, PAK NO. 223 NAME: PFC JOSEPH SPARACINO, S8. SANTOS Castro, Pueblo GRID OF INC- 271122 TO S-1- SP4 SUMMERS BY SP4 BIRDSELL	52/3 B6 UNABLE TO CONTACT CHAPLAIN XQ	S.B. SGT. MARKHAM S-1 WILL INFORM	
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY			SIGNATURE			

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG			CONFIDENTIAL		PAGE NO. 8	No. OF PAGES 22		
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S ² /3 58N. 46 INF. 198 LIB.			LOCATION LZ BEACH BT 537073		PERIOD COVERED			
					FROM		TO	
					HOUR	DATE	HOUR	DATE
ITEM NO	TIME IN OUT		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS		ACTION TAKEN		INITIALS	
24	1255	1300	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF. TO PFC DUBAY BY SP4 MAROIS ANNEX A P-13		M ARTY		S.B. D.L.	
25	1355	1400	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF. TO SP4 FORT BY SP4 MAROIS ANNEX A P-14		M ARTY		S.B. D.L.	
26	1345	1405	(C) REPORTED BY 13 ^{CO} TO 1.11/1215 3/B, WHILE ON PATROL FOUND 6 TUNNELS, 5 HAD 3' OPENINGS AND WERE APPROX 6' DEEP. ONE WAS 5' WIDE AND WAS REINFORCED WITH ENGINEER CULVERTS. 3/B CHECKED OUT TUNNELS WITH NEG. RESULTS AND FRAGGED ALL 6 TUNNELS. GRID OF INC. - 271121 TO SP4 FORT BY SP4 MAROIS		S ² /3		S.B. D.P.	
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY			SIGNATURE					

26 NOV 70 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OF DUTY OFFICERS LOG			CONFIDENTIAL		PAGE NO. 9	NO. OF PAGES 22		
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S2/3 5 BN. 46 INF. 198 LIB.			LOCATION L2 BEACH BT 537073		PERIOD COVERED			
					FROM		TO	
					HOUR	DATE	HOUR	DATE
ITEM NO	TIME IN OUT		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS		ACTION TAKEN		INITIALS	
27	1345	1415	(C) REPORTED BY A CO T.O.L. 11/1130		S2/3	S.B.		
			3/A, WHILE ON PATROL, FOUND			D.P.		
			1 STRUCTURE - 12' X 8' X 8' WITH					
			1 BUNKER 5' X 5' UNDERNEATH,					
			150 LBS. RICE, 10 LBS. BANANAS,					
			1 LARGE SPOON, 1 V.N. BUSH HAT,					
			1 V.N. WORK HAT, 2 METAL COOKING					
			POTS, 10 PDS. OF CHOPSTICKS, 2					
			BENCHES, 1 WOODEN SHOVEL, 4					
			CHINA BOWLS, 2 EMPTY SODA CANS,					
			2 EMPTY BEER BOTTLES, 1 TEA POT,					
			11 UNEXPENDED RDS M-79 H.E. -					
			LOT NO. MA-10 5-DATES: 8-67					
			AND 12-67, 1 SHIRT - NEG. PATCHES					
			7 BASKETS, 1 WORK BENCH, 2					
			BASS DUMMY STICKS, 1 SMALL					
			BOTTLE OF MEDICINE, PAPERS					
			WITH V.N. WRITING, 1 FLASHLIGHT					
			BATTERY, AND 1 WOODEN OUTHOUSE					
			ALL ITEMS DESTROYED.					
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY					SIGNATURE			

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG			CONFIDENTIAL					
			PAGE NO. 10 458		NO. OF PAGES 12			
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION 52/3 58N. 46INF. 198 L18.			LOCATION LZ BEACH BT 537073		PERIOD COVERED			
					FROM		TO	
					HOUR	DATE	HOUR	DATE
ITEM NO	TIME IN OUT		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS		ACTION TAKEN		INITIALS	
27	(CONT)		(a) GRID OF INC-258122 TO PFC DURAN BY SP4 MAROLS					
28	1345	1435	(c) REPORTED BY A-1, TOL-11/1145 2/A, WHILE ON PATROL FOUND A TUNNEL ENTRANCE 3' WIDE. 2/A CHECKED OUT TUNNEL AND FOUND WHAT APPEARED TO BE A MINE FACTORY WITH 1 STRUCTURE 10' X 12' - BUNKER UNDERNEATH - 10' X 12', AREA HAD BEEN RECENTLY USED. ALSO FOUND 2 BUNKERS 6' X 6' 100 METERS AWAY WITH TUNNELS CONNECTING THEM, A TUNNEL RUNNING TO A STREAM 25 METERS AWAY, 1 W.P. FRAG, 10 OPENED SMOKE GRENADES, LARGE AMOUNT OF SCRAP METAL, 1 ANVIL, 1 METAL COOKING TANK, 12 METAL COOKING POTS,		52/3	S.B.		
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY			SIGNATURE					

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION 52/3 5 BN, 46 INF, 198 LTB.			LOCATION LZ BEACH BT 537073	PERIOD COVERED			
				FROM		TO	
				HOUR	DATE	HOUR	DATE
			0001	11 NOV. 70	2400	11 NOV. 70	
ITEM NO	TIME IN OUT		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN		INITIALS	
28	(CONT)		(C) 12 PRS. CHOPSTICKS, 1 NVA MESS KIT, 1 CLAYMORE CLACKER PAPERS WITH CHINESE WRITING, PAPERS WITH V.N. WRITING, OLD WOODEN BENCHES WITH FRENCH CARVINGS, 1 W.P. GRENADE, (BLOWN IN PLACE). TUNNELS WERE ALL REINFORCED WITH BEAMS. 2/A FRAGGED AREA AND WILL RETURN TOMORROW. 2/A REPORTED THAT AREA WOULD NOT BE VISIBLE FROM THE AIR. GRID OF INC - 232122 TO BDE 1435 SB TO PFC DUPUY BY PFC RANDALL				
29	1455	1500	(W) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF. TO PFC DUPUY BY SP4 MAROIS ANNEX A P-15	M ARTY		S.B. D.L.	
REPORTED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY			SIGNATURE				

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG			CONFIDENTIAL		PAGE NO. 12	NO. OF PAGES 22		
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S2/3 5 BN. 46 INF. 198 LTB.			LOCATION LZ BEACH BT 537073		PERIOD COVERED			
					FROM		TO	
ITEM NO	TIME		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS			
	IN	OUT				HOUR	DATE	HOUR
30	1510	1520	(C) FROM BDE: DIVISION REPORT B/3 RATING - AT 0900, 09 NOV. 70 - THE 402 BATTALION WAS LOCATED VICINITY BS 485995. MISSION UNKNOWN. EST. STRENGTH 200 MEN. 1ST LT. BRIGHT TO SP4 MAROIS TO K.T. SP4ABLE BY SP4 MAROIS	S2/3	S.B.			
31	1515	1520	(C) FROM BDE: DIVISION REPORT B/3 RATING - AT 0900, 10 NOV. 70 230 V.C. OF D-11 SAPPER BATTALION WERE LOCATED VIC. BT 267073. MISSION TO ATTACK ATTACK P.F.'S LN. KY SANH, KY KHUONG, KY CHANH VILLAGES FROM NW TO 5 DEC. 1ST LT. BRIGHT TO SP4 MAROIS TO KI PFC HOWARD BY SP4 MAROIS	S2/3	S.B.			
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY					SIGNATURE			

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG			CONFIDENTIAL		PAGE NO. 13	NO. OF PAGES 22		
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S2/3 5 BN 46 INF. 198 L.B.			LOCATION LZ BEACH BT 537073		PERIOD COVERED			
					FROM		TO	
ITEM NO		TIME IN OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS		HOUR 0001	DATE 11 NOV. 70	HOUR 2400	DATE 11 NOV. 70
					ACTION TAKEN		INITIALS	
32	1555	1600	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF.		M			S.B.
			TO PFC DUPUY B-1 SP4 MARAIS		ARTY			D.L.
			ANNEX A P-16					
33	1620	1635	(C) REPORTED BY ACO, T.O.I. 11/1400		S2/3			S.B.
			3/A, WHILE ON PATROL, FOUND					D.P.
			7 COOKING POTS, 40 LBS. OF RICE					
			IN A PIT 18 IN. HIGH, 1 FT. WIDE					
			THE RICE WAS DESTROYED					
			BECAUSE OF WORMS. ALSO FOUND					
			1 RICE KNIFE, 1 NVA CANTEEN, &					
			1 ANIMAL TRAP. 2' X 1 1/2' X 12" 1/2"					
			2' X 1 1/2' X 1 1/2'. ALL ITEMS					
			WERE DESTROYED.					
			GRID OF INC. - 251121					
			TO SP4 FORT. BY PFC ROGERSON					
34	1640	1641	(C) REPORTED BY HILL 270		S2/3			S.B.
			T.O.I. 11/1635. ER SPOTTED					
			2 VC AT GRID 417038. HILL 270					
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY					SIGNATURE			

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG			CONFIDENTIAL		PAGE NO. 14	NO. OF PAGES 22		
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S2/3 5 BN. 46 INF. 198 LIB.			LOCATION L2 BEACH BT 537073		PERIOD COVERED			
					FROM		TO	
ITEM NO	TIME		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS			
	IN	OUT				HOUR	DATE	HOUR
34	(CONT)		(C) IS PRESENTLY FIRING MORTARS ON TARGET.					
35	1655	1700	(W) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF. TO SP4 FORT BY PFC RANDALL ANNEX A P-17.	M ARTY	S.B. T.B.			
36	1535	1730	(C) [LATE ENTRY] FROM BDE - THERE WILL BE A FIREBASE INSPECTION AT HILL 270 ON 19 NOV. 70. SGT. LARK TO SP4 MAROIS	S2/3 HILL 270	S.B.			
37	1755	1800	(W) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF. TO PFC DUPUY BY PFC RANDALL ANNEX A P-18	M ARTY	S.B. T.B.			
38		1825	(C) BDE - LRRP Box 11 OCCUPIED BY TEAMS - TEXAS + MICHIGAN. LOCATION - UNK. TO PFC HOWARD	S2/3	S.B. J.G.			
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY					SIGNATURE			

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				PAGE NO. 15	NO. OF PAGES 22		
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION 5 BN. 46 INF 198 UB		LOCATION LE BEACH BT 537073		PERIOD COVERED			
				FROM		TO	
				HOUR	DATE	HOUR	DATE
ITEM NO	TIME IN OUT		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS		ACTION TAKEN		INITIALS
38		CONT	By PFC ROGERSON.				
39		1830	(W) CAPT. PACE AND SP/4 BROSAN OFF DUTY		MFR		S.B.
40		1830	(W) 1ST LT. ZACK AND SP/4 GRECI ON DUTY		MFR		J.G.
41	1830	1835	(W) ER T.O.I. 1635 REF MGS 34 ER SWEEP AREA w/ NEG. RESULTS EXP. 3x WP, 11x HE. G.O.I. 417038 TO PFC FORT By SP/4 MAROIS.		S ² / ₃		J.G.
42	1810	1840	(W) BDE - URI CODE B BT 222110 TO SP/4 MAROIS By SGT. LARK.		S ² / ₃		J.G.
43	1850	1900	(W) LY TIN - 20 th ARVN ARMY BN. TEST FIRE BOX - BT 5202 TO 5302 TO 5300 TO 5400. From ARMY HILL DATE - 15, 16, 17 NOV. 0600-2200 DAILY.		S ² / ₃		J.G.
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY					SIGNATURE		

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				PAGE NO.	NO. OF PAGES			
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION			LOCATION		PERIOD COVERED			
					FROM		TO	
					HOUR	DATE	HOUR	DATE
5 BN. 46 INF 198 LHB			LE BEACH		0001	11 Nov. 70	2400	11 Nov. 70
BT 537073			INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS		ATTN: TIME		INITIALS	
ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT						
43		CONT	JL TO CLEAR - 5/46 1 ST LT. ZACK. FOR AREA WITHIN OUR A.O. TO SGT. GREENE BY SP/4 FELGAR.					
44	1900	1905	(D) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO PFC HATFIELD BY PFC MCINTOSH. ANNEX A P. 19		m ARMY		J.G. T.B.	
45	1850	1905	(C) LY TIN 1/32 RF GROUP WHILE OPERATING IN BOX CAPTURED 10X60mm MORTAR ROS. OPERATION ENDED 10/1900. G.O.I. 351134 To SGT. GREENE BY SP/4 FELGAR.		S ² /3		J.G.	
46	1810	1920	(C) BDE. SUBMITTED AIR CAU BOX 41 AND 45 FOR CLEARANCE J.G. 12/0500 - 12/2000 CLEAR 5/46 - 1 ST LT. ZACK. LY TIN - THAO. TO SGT. GREENE BY PFC MCINTOSH.		S ² /3		J.G.	
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY						SIGNATURE		

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION			LOCATION		PERIOD COVERED			
5 BN. 4 INF 198 LIB			LE BEACH		11 NOV 70			
			BT 637073		FROM	TO		
ITEM NO	TIME		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS		HOUR	DATE	HOUR	DATE
	IN	OUT						
47	1930	1935	(U) CALLED NDPs TO BDE. TO					J.G.
			PFC HATFIELD BY PFC MCINTOSH.					T.B.
			ANNEX A P.20					
48	1955	2000	(U) SIT REP FOR S/4G INF. TO					J.G.
			PFC HATFIELD BY PFC HATFIELD.					T.B.
			ANNEX A P.21					
49	2010	2030	(C) BDE. FROM 12 NOV. TO 19 NOV.					J.G.
			A LOH WILL BE ON STATION					
			BETWEEN 0630-0730 AND 1730-					
			1830. BRIGADE WANTS SAME					
			PERSON TO PULL ALL 14 VR's.					
			WOULD PREFER S-3 OR WHOEVER					
			J.G.					
			DESIGNATES. REASON-					
			TO GET A FEELING OF MOVEMENT					
			IN THE A.O. (S-2 WILL MAKE					
			ALL VR's). FROM MAT-SUTTON					
			TO 1ST LT. ZACK. WEATHER PER-					
			MITTING. ARTY NO WILL GO ON VR's.					
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY					SIGNATURE			

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG				CONFIDENTIAL		PAGE NO. 18	NO. OF PAGES 22	
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION 5 BN. 46 INF. 198 LHB			LOCATION LE BEACH BT 537073		PERIOD COVERED			
					FROM		TO	
ITEM NO	TIME IN OUT		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & OTHERS		HOUR 0001	DATE 11 NOV. 70	HOUR 2400	DATE 11 NOV. 70
					ACTION TAKEN		INITIALS	
50	2030	2040	(W) BOE. AVIATION		S ² /3		J.G.	
			INCREASE IN HOOK TIME				J.E.	
			REQUESTS IN ORDER TO PREPARI-					
			TION STOCK IN PLACES SUCH AS					
			KY TRA, FAT CITY, ETC. IN ORDER					
			TO CUT DOWN ON BLADE TIME FOR					
			RE-SUPPLY.					
			5/46 IS 55 MINUTES OVERTIME					
			ON RE-SUPPLY TIME. IF WE					
			CAN'T MAKE THIS UP BY RELEASING					
			BIRD EARLY FOR NEXT FEW					
			DAYS, THEN BRIGADE WILL HAVE					
			TO CUT BACK TIME AT END OF					
			WEEK. FROM CAPT. DAVIS TO					
			CAPT. PACE.					
51	2055	2100	(W) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO		m		J.G.	
			PFC HATFIELD BY PFC MCINTOSH.		ARTY		J.B.	
			ANNEX A		P.22			
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICER IN CHARGE			SIGNATURE					

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG			CONFIDENTIAL		PAGE NO.	NO. OF PAGES		
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION 5 BN. 46 INF. 198 LIB			LOCATION LE BEACH BT 537073		PERIOD COVERED			
					FROM		TO	
ITEM NO	TIME		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & COMMENTS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS			
	IN	OUT				HOUR	DATE	HOUR
52	2130	2135	(C) KY TRA T.O.I. 2115 C- WHILE IN NDP SPOTTED 1 VC THROUGH STARLIGHT SCOPE. PROX. 50m DIRECTION - SOUTH. C- ENGAGED W/ HANDFRAGS. VC EVASSED SOUTH-WEST. RESULTS UNKNOWN. WILL SWEEP AT 1 st LIGHT. UNABLE TO DETERMINE IF VC HAD PACK OR WEAPON.	S ² /3	J.G.			
53	2155	2200	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO PFC HATFIELD BY PFC MCINTOSH. ANNEX A P. 23	m AREY	J.G. T.B.			
54	2255	2300	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO PFC HATFIELD BY PFC MCINTOSH. ANNEX A P. 24	m AREY	J.G. T.B.			
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY			SIGNATURE					

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OF DUTY OFFICERS LOG			PAGE NO. 1	NO. OF PAGES 22		
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION 8 ³ SBN 46 INF 198 LIB			LOCATION LT BEACH BT 537013			
			PERIOD COVERED			
			FROM	TO		
ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	HOUR	DATE	HOUR	DATE
			0001	11/11/70	2400	11/11/70
			INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS		ACTION TAKEN	
					INITIALS	
55	2355	2400	(H) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF TO		J.G.	
			PFC HATFIELD BY PFC MCINTOSH.		T.B.	
			ANNEX A P. 24			
56	0001	2400	(C) Summary		J.G.	
			A- 244124, 1/A 243123, 4/1/A			
			240122, 2/A 250129, 4/2/A 243120			
			3/A 254122, 4/3/A 252121.			
			OPERATES IN AO BOX BT 2509 TO			
			ALONG 198 AO BOUNDARY TO BT3018			
			TO BT 3009 TO BT 2509.			
			B- 281120, 1/B 278119, 2/B 273123			
			1/2/B 274122, 3/B 258119, 1/3/B 260122			
			OPERATES IN A ⁰ AO BOX.			
			C- 289068, 1/C 296054, 4/1/C 298050			
			2/C 279081, 4/2/C 277084, 3/C 283078			
			OPERATES IN AO BOX BT 2509 TO BT 3009			
			ALONG CFZ BOUNDARY TO BT 3207			
			TO BT 3204 ALONG RIDGE TO BT 2509			
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY			SIGNATURE			

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG			CONFIDENTIAL		PAGE NO. 21		NO. OF PAGES 22	
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION 8 th			LOCATION LE BEACH		PERIOD COVERED			
					FROM		TO	
58W. 46 INF 198 L1B			BT 537073		HOUR 0001	DATE 11 Nov. 70	HOUR 2400	DATE 11 Nov. 70
ITEM NO	TIME IN OUT		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS			ACTION TAKEN		INITIALS
56		CONT	D CONDUCTS REFIT IN CHULAI					
			ON 12 NOV. WILL MOVE BY					
			TRUCK TO AO BOX HL BT 3610					
			LE BT 4306.					
			ER - 414033, ER ^A 412021					
			OPERATES IN AO BOX HL BT 4004					
			LE BT 4301.					
			EM - HILL 270 - 2x4.2, 1x81mm					
			AND 1-PPS-5. FAT CITY - 2x4.2,					
			1x81mm AND 1-PPS-5. KY TRAF SB					
			2x105mm AND 1x81mm.					
			D-146 229120, 1/D 225114,					
			3/D 223115. REMAINS OPEN TO					
			5/46. OPERATES IN CONJUNCTION					
			WITH A ^o 5/46.					
			SNIPERS - 439086, OPERATES					
			OFF OF FAT CITY. EMPLOYING A					
			NIGHT AMBUSH ON ACCESS ROAD.					
			CASUALTIES - NONE.					
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY			SIGNATURE James G. [Signature]					

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

22

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION S3LOCATION
LT BEACH

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

HOUR

DATE

HOUR

DATE

SBN. 461NF 198118

BT537073

0001

11 Nov 70

2400

11 Nov 70

ITEM
NO

TIME

IN

OUT

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIALS

57

2400

(W) LT. ZACK AND SP4 GREG

MER

J.G.

CLOSED JOURNAL.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

WILLIAM M. WIMBERLEY, CPT, INF, S3

SIGNATURE

CONFIDENTIAL

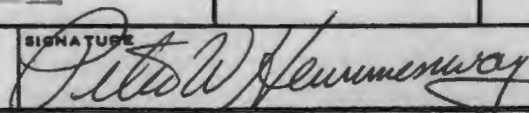
DA FORM 1594 (R)

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG <small>For use of this form, see AR 220-15; the proponent agency is Office of Deputy Chief of Staff for Military Operations.</small>						PAGE NO. 1		NO. OF PAGES 1	
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION			ACTION		PERIOD COVERED				
5th Bn 46th Inf 198th Inf Bde			CONFIDENTIAL Chulalongkorn Rajavidyalaya BS558071		FROM		TO		
					HOUR 0001	DATE 11 Nov 70	HOUR 2400	DATE 11 Nov 70	
ITEM NO.	TIME		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC.			ACTION TAKEN		INITIALS	
	IN	OUT							
1	0001		(U) Journal opened.			MFR			
2	0730		(C) Daily Staff Briefing			MFR			
3	0900		(C) Personnel Daily Status			Called to Bde			
			<div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-between;"> ASG PDY </div> <div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-between;"> 0 - 35 0 - 34 </div> <div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-between;"> NO - 2 NO - 2 </div> <div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-between;"> EM - 768 EM - 722 </div> <div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-between;"> TOT - 805 TOT - 758 </div>						
4	1300		(C) Incoming Personnel Daily/E/			MFR			
			5 - 11B10 E3 Co A 9 - 11B10 E3 Co B 4 - 11B10 E3 Co C 3 - 11B10 E3 Co D 2 - 11B10 E3 Co E 2 - 11B20 E4 Co B 1 - 11B20 E4 Co C 1 - 11B20 E4 Co E 1 - 11C10 E3 Co E 1 - 1542 o3 Co E						
5	1700		(C) Daily Staff Briefing			MFR			
6			(U) Summary: All office routine carried on as usual. All reports turned in on time.			MFR			
7	2400		(U) Journal closed.			MFR			
			CONFIDENTIAL						

TYPED NAME AND GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

PETER W. HEMMENWAY 1LT, Inf Adjutant

SIGNATURE



DA FORM 1594

NOV 68

PREVIOUS EDITION OF THIS FORM IS OBSOLETE.

☆ GPO: 1969 O-343-785/363

CONFIDENTIAL

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquarters 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, Americal Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVDF-3CZ

SUBJECT: Daily INTSUM 315-70 (U)

SEE DISTRIBUTION:

1. (U) INTELLIGENCE REPORTS: None

2. (C) INCIDENTS: 10 to 11 Nov 70

100825 ML-13 while inbound for B co-w/ resupply took app 10 rds AK47 fire. Neg hits, neg casualties. GOI BT271178.

101300 Co B while on patrol found and dest 100 lb sack of rice. Rice was spoiled. GOI BT252119.

101430 3/A while on patrol found 3 bags clothing, 1 rice grinder, 4 pots. GOI 253120.

101530-101730 3 VC KIA, 2 AK 47 CIA, 2 mag 30 rds, 2 bags rice. Neg friendly casualties. Charger 13(1-46) while leaving AO in LOH, rec app 200 rds cal 51 fire from at least 5 different locations. ret fire w/art. GIO BT251149. KIA's by D/1-46.

110545 C(-) had 2 trip flares go off on perimeter. Fired 2 claymores, will sweep at first light.

3. (U) RADAR: None

4. (U) TMF: None

5. (U) ILLUMINATION: 11 to 13 Nov 70

TIME	SR	SS	IDENT	MR	IS	%ILLUM	DATE
0557	0645	1813	1908	1529	0327	93	11 Nov 70
0557	0646	1813	1901	1614	0426	98	12 Nov 70
0558	0646	1813	1901	1703	0526	100	13 Nov 70

Acknowledge,

HEBERT
LTC

Distribution: Special

OFFICIAL:

Mark
LONES
S-2

CONFIDENTIAL

GROUP - 4

CONFIDENTIAL

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 198th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, Americal Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVDF-BCZ

17 November 1970

SUBJECT: Plans and Summaries (U)

Commanding Officer
198th Infantry Brigade
ATTN: S-3
APO S.F. 96374

1. (C) OPERATIONAL SUMMARY: Continues operation GENEVA PARK in support of GVN accelerated pacification program. Conducts rice denial operations, route interdiction, and ambushes in the TAOR.

2. (C) CONTACTS: 101000 to 111000 November 1970.
101600 D Co 1/46th opened to 5/46th sighted and engaged 3 NVA at grid 228112. Results: 3 NVA KIA, 2 AK 47, 1 mg w/30 rds, 2 bags of rice CIA w/neg friendly casualties. When D 1/46th moved up to check bodies they took 51 Cal. fire and called for gunships. Cav team on station 1612 but unable to ascend due to proximity of troops and low ceiling. A Co 5/46th moving to reinforce.

110545 C Co had two trip flares go off on their perimeter. Fired two claymores and swept area at first light. Grid of incident was 289068.

3. (C) SUMMARY PLANS: 111700 to 121700 November 1970.
5/46th Infantry conducts food denial operations, interdicts known and suspected routes of resupply and communication in conjunction w/GVN District and Prov. forces to aid the GVN pacification program. Employ Sniper teams with daylight observation posts and aerial insertions and left in stay-behind sniper positions. Emphasis on small unit operations. LRRP teams are utilized.

Co A: Maneuvered to reinforce D Co 1/46th in vicinity of grid 228112 making maximum use of aggressive daylight patrolling and night manned and mechanical ambushes.

Co B: B Co 5/46th will move to vicinity of grid 228112 on order to conduct daylight patrols and night manned and mechanical ambushes, in conjunction with A Co 5/46 and D Co 1/46th.

Co C: C Co 5/46th conducts small unit operations and night manned and mechanical ambushes in AO box BT2509 to BT3009 along CFZ boundary to BT3207 to BT3204 along ridge to BT2509. Will move on order to vicinity of grid BT228112 as a reaction force.

GRAND

AVDF-PCZ

SUBJECT: Plans and Summaries

11 November 1970

CONFIDENTIAL

Co D: Conducts refit at Chu Lai.

Co E Recon: Conducts reconnaissance and manned and mechanical ambushes in AO box UL BTH001 and LR BTH301.

Mortars: 2x4.2 and 1x81mm Fat City.
2x4.2 and 1x81mm Hill 270.

Ground Surveillance: 1 PPS-5 Fat City.
1 PPS-5 Hill 270.

4. (C) COVER AND DECEPTION: Extensive use of natural available foliage and terrain features made by ground units. Use of false IZs and simulated fire missions where applicable.

5. (C) REACTION FORCE: Co D PZ Chu Lai east w/80 personnel.

6. (C) CASUALTIES: Friendly - None
Enemy - 3 VC/NVA KIA

William M. Winterley
WILLIAM M. WINTERLEY
CPT, Infantry
S-3

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OF DUTY OFFICERS LOG			CONFIDENTIAL	PAGE NO. 1	NO. OF PAGES 16		
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION 5 BN. 46 INF. 198 LTB		LOCATION LZ BEACH BT 537073		PERIOD COVERED			
				FROM		TO	
ITEM NO.	TIME	DATE	HOUR	DATE	HOUR	DATE	
			0001	12 Nov 70	2400	12 Nov 70	
		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS		ACTION TAKEN		INITIALS	
1		0001	(W) 1 st LT. ZACK AND SP/4 GREG	MFR		J.G.	
			OPENED JOURNAL				
2		0005	(C) FOX HOLE REPORT	S 2/3		J.G.	
			HAC 17/150 2/20 2/11 14/112 1/7				
			A 5/135 4/105 9/5 1/17 9/8				
			B 4/128 5/95 9/8 1/13 9/12				
			C 4/138 4/89 9/4 2/24 9/16				
			D 4/139 4/69 9/4 1/17 9/14				
			EM 2/70 9/8 2/31 9/4 9/2				
			ER 1/27 1/23 9/0 9/2 9/2				
			TOTAL 42/167 19/439 4/93 19/194 1/61				
3	0055	0100	(W) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF TO	m		J.G.	
			PEC HATFIELD BY PFC M. C. INTASH	ARMY		D.L.	
			ANNEX A	R1			
4	2400	0105	(C) BOE INTELL 8/3 09/0700 NOV.	S 2/3		J.G.	
			140 MEN OF 125 MAIN FORCE			J.Z.	
			BN. LOCATED IN KY THANH VILLAGE				
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY				SIGNATURE			

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

GROUP - 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OF DUTY OFFICERS LOG

PAGE NO. 2

NO. OF PAGES 16

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION S²/₃

584.46 INF. 198 LIA

LOCATION

LZ BEACH

BT 537023

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

HOUR

DATE

HOUR

DATE

0001

12 Nov. 70

2400

12 Nov. 70

ITEM
NO

TIME
IN OUT

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIALS

4

CONT.

AT BT 365080 UNIFORMS-GREEN

WEAPONS- 1x82 mm MORTAR, 2x60 mm

MORTARS, 2x50 CAL. M.G., 8x122 mm

ROCKET RDS., 9x840 ROCKETS, 1-PRC-10

RADIO, 1x ANTI-TANK MINE AND

INDIVIDUAL WEAPONS. MISSION-UNK.

TO PFC MCINTOSH BY PFC HATFIELD.

5

0155

0200

(W) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO

m

J.G.

PFC HATFIELD BY PFC MCINTOSH.

ARTY

D.L.

ANNEX A

P.2

6

0255

0300

(W) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO

m

J.G.

PFC HATFIELD BY SP4 FELGAL.

ARTY

D.L.

ANNEX A

P.3

7

0345

0350

(C) HILL 270 SMOOY GHOST

S²/₃

J.G.

GRID 422053 3-4 PAXS MOVING

NORTHEAST. ENGAGED W/SAF.

TO SGT. GREENE BY SP4 FELGAL.

TYPED NAME & GRADE

OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION 573 5BN 96 INF 198 UB			LOCATION LE BEACH BT 537013		PERIOD COVERED			
					FROM		TO	
					HOUR	DATE	HOUR	DATE
ITEM NO	TIME IN	TIME OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS		ACTION TAKEN		INITIALS	
8	0355	0400	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO PFC HATFIELD By PFC MCINTOSH. ANNEX A P. 4		m ARTY		J.G. D.L.	
9	0455	0500	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO PFC HATFIELD By PFC MCINTOSH. ANNEX A P. 5		m ARTY		J.G. D.L.	
10	0450	0505	(U) CS REPORT HILL 270-4 Fat Guy 1. 8 5. 10 2. 0 6. 0 3. 6 7. 8 4. 9 8. 18 TO SGT GREEN By PFC MCINTOSH.		S 7/3		J.G.	
11	0558	0600	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO PFC HATFIELD By PFC MCINTOSH. ANNEX A P. 6		m ARTY		J.G. D.L.	
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY					SIGNATURE			

CONFIDENTIAL

LY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

PAGE NO. 4

NO. OF PAGES 16

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION S²/3

LOCATION
L3 BEACH

PERIOD COVERED

FROM TO

SPN-46 INF. 148 UB

BT 537073

0001

12 Nov 70

2400

12 Nov 70

ITEM
NO

TIME
IN OUT

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & COMMENTS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIALS

12

0630

(U) 1ST LT. ZACK AND SP4 GRECI

MFR

J.G.

OFF DUTY

13

0630

(U) CAPT. PACE AND SP4 BIRDSALL

MFR

S.B.

ON DUTY

14

0655

0700

(U) SITREP FOR 5/HQ INF

M

S.B.

TO SP4 FORT BY SP4 MAROIS

ARTY

D.L.

ANNEX A

P.7

15

0735

0740

(C) GEN. MATAKIS AND FIRE BASE

S²/3

S.B.

INSPECTION TEAM ARE SUPPOSED

TO DEPART FOR KY TRA AT 0900

HRS. TODAY.

SGT. SIMON TO SP4 MAROIS

TR K.F. SP4ABLE BY SP4 MAROIS

16

0750

(C) PASSED D^{CO} A.O. BOX TO RDE

S²/3

S.B.

UL - 3610, LR - 4306.

TO SGT. LARK BY SP4 BIRDSALL

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S2/3 5 BN. 46 INF. 198 LIB.			LOCATION L2 BEACH BT 537073	PERIOD COVERED			
				FROM		TO	
				HOOR	DATE	HOOR	DATE
ITEM NO	TIME IN	OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS		
17	0755	0800	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF. TO SP4 FORT BY SP4 MAROIS ANNEX A P-8	M ARTY	S.B. D.L.		
18	0855	0900	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF. TO SP4 FORT BY SP4 MAROIS ANNEX A P-9	M ARTY	S.B. T.B.		
19	0955	1000	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF. TO SP4 FORT BY PEC RANDALL ANNEX A P-10	M ARTY	S.B. T.B.		
20	1010	1020	(C) FROM BDE - LRRP BOX #15 FROM 14/0600 TO 20/1200. UL-3898 LR-4295. MISSION! AREA RECON. APPROVED BY CAPT. PACE. SGT. LARK TO PEC RANDALL TO K.I., LTC MENRY BY PEC RANDALL	S2/3			
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY			SIGNATURE				

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION			LOCATION		PERIOD COVERED			
					FROM		TO	
5 BN. 46 INF. 198 L13			LZ BEACH		HOOR	DATE	HOOR	DATE
			BT 537073		0001	12 NOV. 70	2400	12 NOV. 70
ITEM NO	TIME IN OUT		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS			ACTION TAKEN		INITIALS
21	1050	1055	(C) REVISED A.O. BOX FOR			S2/3		S.B.
			D ^{co} 5/46 UL-3612 LL-3607			D ^{co}		
			LR-4307 UR-4212			HILL 270		
			TO SP4 FORT BY SP4 MAROIS			FAT CITY		
						TAM KY		
						LY TIN		
22	1055	1100	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF.			M		S.B.
			TO SP4 FORT BY SP4 MAROIS			ARTY		T.B.
			ANNEX A P-11					
23	1138	1145	(C) FROM BDE: URTI. GRD-			S2/3		S.B.
			BT 229132 BN. C.P. CODE B					
			MAJ. SUTTON TO PFC RANDALL					
			TO RT. - SP4 ABLE TO PFC RANDALL					
24	1155	1200	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF.			M		S.B.
			TO PFC DUPUY BY PFC ROGERSON			ARTY		T.B.
			ANNEX A P-12					
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY					SIGNATURE			

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION

S2/3

5 GN. 46 (INF. 198 LIB.)

LOCATION

L2 BEACH

BT 537073

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

HOUR

DATE

HOUR

DATE

0001

12 NOV 70

2400

12 NOV 70

ITEM
NO

IN

OUT

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS

A. T. C. T. A. E.

INITIALS

25

1215

1250

(C) REPORTED BY D-1/46.

S2/3

S.B.

T.O.L. - 12/1130. 3/D 1/46 (OPEN

R.J.

D.P. 58

TO 5/46 (INF.), FOUND AT GRID

228127. 1 CULTIVATED FIELD,

1 STRUCTURE 8' X 6', COOKING

UTENSILS, 1 EMPTY AMMO CAN,

1 TUNNEL TO SOUTH WITH EXIT

50 METERS AWAY, 1 TUNNEL

RUNNING FROM STRUCTURE NORTH

WITH EXIT 50 METERS AWAY, ALSO

FOUND ANIMAL TRACKS IN AREA

AND 2 BOOKS WITH CHINESE

AND VN WRITING. 3/D 1/46 IS

WAITING FOR ENGINEER TEAM TO

BLOW AREA, GRID OF INC - 288127.

TO PFC DUPUY BY PFC RANDALL

26

1215

1250

(C) REPORTED BY D-1/46.

S2/3

S.B.

T.O.L. - 12/1145. 1/D 1/46 (OPEN

R.J.

D.P. 58

TO 5/46 (INF.), FOUND AND DESTROYED

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION S2/3

SBN. 46 INF. 198 L16

LOCATION
LZ BEACH
BT 537073

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

HOUR

DATE

HOUR

DATE

0001

12 NOV. 70

2400

12 NOV. 70

ITEM
NO

TIME
IN OUT

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIALS

26

(CONT)

(C) 2 STRUCTURES 10' X 10',

100 METERS APART AND 2

TUNNELS 3' X 4' CONNECTING

THE 2 STRUCTURES.

GRID OF INC - 235116

TO PFC DUPUY BY PFC RANDALL

27

1220

1250

(C) REPORTED BY A^{CO} T.O.I. -

S2/3

S.B.

12/1215. 3/A, WHILE ON PATROL

R.J.

D.P. 50

FOUND 1 CHICOM IN A BUNKER

4 X 4 X 5. 3/A DESTROYED

BOTH. GRID OF INC - 261120

TO PFC DUPUY BY PFC RANDALL

28

1255

1300

(V) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF.

M

S.B.

TO SP4 FORT BY PFC ROGERSON

ARTY

T.B.

ANNEX A

P. 13

29

1310

1345

(C) REPORTED BY C^{CO} T.O.I. -

S2/3

S.B.

12/1230. 4/C, WHILE ON PATROL

D.P.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION S²/3

LOCATION

L2 BEACH

BT 537073

5 BN. 46 INF. 198 L1B.

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

HOUR

DATE

HOUR

DATE

0001

12 NOV. 70

2400

12 NOV 70

ITEM
NOTIME
IN OUT

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIALS

29

(CONT)

(C) FOUND 1 HOOTH 15' X 15'
WITH BUNKER-TYPE TUNNEL
UNDERNEATH WHICH WENT
BACK APPROX. 18'. ALSO FOUND
COOKING POTS AND OPIUM
INSIDE HOOTH. ALL ITEMS WERE
DESTROYED. GRID OF INX -

280072.

TD SP4 FORT BY PFC ROGERSON

30

1342

1350

(C) FROM BDE. - U.R.I. GRID -
BT 265095, CODE C, UNK.
IDENTITY.

S²/3

S.B.

1ST LT. MOODY TO PFC RANDALL

TD K.T. SP4 ABLE BY PFC RANDALL

31

1355

1400

(U) SITREP FOR S/46 INF.

M

S.B.

TD SP4 FORT BY PFC RANDALL

ARTY

T.B.

ANNEX A

P-14

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1591 (2)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION		LOCATION		PERIOD COVERED			
				FROM		TO	
5 BN. 46 INF. 198 LIG.		LZ BEACH BT 537073		HOUR 0001	DATE 12 NOV 70	HOUR 2400	DATE 12 NOV 70
ITEM NO	TIME		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS		
	IN	OUT					
32	1455	1500	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF. TO SP4 FORT BY PFC RANDALL ANNEX A P-15	M ARTY	S.B. T.B.		
33	1555	1600	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF. TO SP4 FORT BY PFC RANDALL ANNEX A P-16	M ARTY	S.B. D.L.		
34	1655 630	1700	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF. TO PFC DUKE BY SP4 RANDALL ANNEX A P-17	M ARTY	S.B. D.L.		
35	1700	1710	(C) REPORTED BY CCO. T.O.I.-12/1625 4/C, WHILE ON PATROL, FOUND 1 BUNKER 10'X10' - ALSO FOUND 1 BDC RECEIVER GROUP (^{FROM} CHINESE RIFLE) AND 1 M-16 BOLT. BUNKER WAS DESTROYED. GRID OF INC. - 285070 TO SP4 FORT BY SP4 RANDALL	S ² /3	S.B. D.P.		

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

PAGE NO.

NO. OF PAGES

16

CONFIDENTIAL

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION 543

5 BN. 46 INF. 19A LIB.

LOCATION
LZ BEACH
BT 537073

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

HOOR

DATE

HOOR

DATE

0001

12 NOV. 70

2400

12 NOV. 70

ITEM
NO

TIME

IN

OUT

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIALS

36

1755

1800

(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF.

M

S.B.

TO SP4 FORT & SP4 RANDALL

ARTY

D.L.

ANNEX A

P.18

37

1830

(U) CAPT. PACE AND SP4 BIRDSALL

MER

S.B.

OFF DUTY

38

1830

(U) 1STLT. ZACK AND SP4 GRECI

MER

J.G.

ON

OFF DUTY.

39

1855

1900

(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO

M

J.G.

PFC HATFIELD BY PFC MCINTOSH

ARTY

D.L.

ANNEX A

P.19

40

1955

2000

(U) CALLED NAPS TO BOE. TO

M

J.G.

SOT. GREENE BY PFC MCINTOSH

ARTY

D.L.

ANNEX A

P.20

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION 8²/₃

SBN. 46 INE 198218

LOCATION
LE BEACH

BT 537073

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

HOUR

DATE

HOUR

DATE

0001

12 NOV. 70

2400

12 NOV. 70

ITEM
NO

TIME

IN

OUT

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIALS

41

2000

2005

(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INE. TO

W

J.G.

PFC HATFIELD BY PFC MCINTOSH.

ARGY

O.L.

ANNEX A

P21

42

2005

J.G.

2015

(C) FROM COL. HENRY TO S-3

5²/₃

J.G.

WOULD LIKE SOMETHING TO COVER

FAT CITY ACCESS ROAD EVERY

NIGHT, EITHER ARMED AM-

BUSH OR RADAR EQUIPMENT. TO

1ST LT. ZACK BY COL. HENRY.

43

2015

2020

(C) PLANS FOR 1/46 AND 5/46.

5²/₃

J.G.

1. 3 REF^{JO.} COMPANIES WILL MAKE

A NIGHT ATTACK ON GRID 234133

TONITE - 12 NOV.

2. A^{CO} 1/46 WILL MOVE TO 216140

ON 13 NOV.

3. ER 1/46 AND 1 RF^{CO.} WILL

MOVE FROM 180145 SE TO 200138

THEN N. TO 200150. ON 13 NOV.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION S³/3

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~
LOCATION LE BEACH

PERIOD COVERED

TO

S BN. 46 INF. 198 UB

BT 537073

0001

12 Nov 70

2400

12 Nov 70

ITEM

TIME

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIALS

NO

IN

OUT

43

CONT

4 ON 13 Nov. C.A. FOR 3 RE^{CO} INTO

205123.

A^{CO} WILL PROVIDE GOOD BLOCKING

FORCE AT PRESENT LOCATION.

B^{CO} WILL REMAIN EAST OF BLUE

LINE. TO 1ST LT. HOWARD BY

1ST LT. ZACK.

44

2040

2045

(C) BDE. SUBMITTED AIR CAN BOX

S³/3

J.G.

41 AND 45 FOR CLEARANCE FROM

13/0500 TO 13/2000.

CLEAR- S/46 INF. - 1ST LT. ZACK

By TIN - CHINH. TO SGT. GREEN

By PFC MCINTOSH.

45

2055

2100

WDSIT REP FOR S/46 INF. TO

m

J.G.

PFC HATFIELD BY PFC MCINTOSH.

ARTY

D.G.

ANNEX A.

P. 22

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

CONFIDENTIAL

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION 5BN 46 INF 198 UB			LOCATION LE BEACH BT 537013		PERIOD			
					FROM		TO	
ITEM NO	TIME		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS			
	IN	OUT						
46	2155	2200	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF TO PFC HATFIELD BY PFC MCINTOSH. ANNEX A P.23	m AREY	J.G. D.L.			
47	2255	2300	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF TO PFC HATFIELD BY PFC MCINTOSH. ANNEX A P.24	m AREY	J.G. D.L.			
48	2355	2400	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF TO PFC HATFIELD BY PFC MCINTOSH. ANNEX A P.25	m AREY	J.G. D.L.			
49	0001	2400	(C) SUMMARY A- 244124, 1/A 244123, 4/1/A 240123 2/A 249124, 4/2/A 242128, 3/A 255123 4/3/A 252122. OPERATES IN AO BOX BT 2509 TO ALONG 198 BOUNDARY TO BT 3018 TO BT 3009 TO BT 2509. B- 1/B 281120, 2/B 275123, 1/2/B 274124 3/B 256123, OPERATES IN AO BOX-A	S 2/3	J.G.			
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY				SIGNATURE				

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION 523

LOCATION
LE BEACH

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

DATE

HOUR

DATE

5 BAL 46 INF 198 LIB

BT 537073

0001

12 Nov. 70

2400

12 Nov. 70

ITEM
NO

TIME
IN OUT

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIALS

49

CONT

C- 289068, 1/C 305055, 4/1/C 309054

2/C 283082, 4/2/C 277079, 3/C 286077

OPERATES IN AO BOX BT 2509 TO BT 3009

TO ALONG CFE BOUNDARY TO BT 3207

TO BT 3804 TO ALONG R1066 TO BT 2509

D- 406107, 1/D 396102, 4/1/D 398100

2/D 406095, 3/D 380113, 4/3/D 379115

OPERATES IN AO BOX HL BT 3610

LR BT 4306

ER- 414033, ER^A 415040

OPERATES IN AO BOX HL BT 4004

LR BT 4301

EM- HILL 270 - 2x4.2, 1x81mm

AND 1-PPS-5, FAT City - 2x4.2

1x81mm AND 1PPS-5 K4 TRAFS

2x105mm AND 1x81mm

01/46 229120, 1/0 223114, 3/0

223115. OPERATES IN AO BOX

CONJUNCTION WITH A⁰5/46, REMAINS ORCON

TO 5/46. CASUALTIES - NONE

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

16

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION

LOCATION

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

HOUR

DATE

HOUR

DATE

58AS 46 MIF 198 LIB

BT537073

0001

12 Nov. 70

2400

12 Nov. 70

ITEM
NO

TIME
IN

OUT

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS

A. J. T. A. E.

INITIALS

50

2400

(U) 1ST LT. ZACK AND SD/4 GREGI

MER

J.G.

CLOSED JOURNAL.

January 6 1971

51

—

REF. MESSAGE 43. ACO C.A. FOR

8²³

J.G.

13 NOV. CANCELLED DUE TO COMBINED

U.S. ARVN OPERATION. TO 1ST LT.

HOWARD BY 1ST LT. ZACK.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER ON DUTY

For WILLIAM M. WIGHERLEY, CPT, INF, S3

SIGNATURE

William M. Wigherley

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, Americal Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVDF-BCZ.

12 November 1970

SUBJECT: Daily INTSUM: 316-70 (U)

SEE DISTRIBUTION:

1. (C) INTELLIGENCE REPORTS 11 to 12 November 1970

Unknown 111810 BT222110.

2. (C) INCIDENTS: 110700 to 120700 November 1970

110900 3/A while on patrol found 1 M16 ammo can, 1 M60 ammo can, 1 45 mag w/8 rounds, 1 pr light green fatigues w/neg patches wrapped in plastic, a diary dated 68-69, newspapers, hair clippers, typed orders, 1 straight razor. BT254121.

111030 2/A while on patrol found one hootch in good condition w/bunker underneath 10' by 10', and about 100 lbs of rice spread over ground. BT235122.

111130 3/A while on patrol found 1 structure 12' by 8' by 8' w/ bunker underneath, 150 lbs of rice, 10 lbs bananas, cooking utensils, 11 rds M79 HE, lto # MA-10-5. Notes: 8-67 and 12-67, 1 small bottle of medicine. BT258122.

111635 Echo Recon spotted 2 VC at grid BT417038. VCs too far away to engage with small arms so Echo Recon fired mortars. Swept the area with neg results.

112125 Charlie Company spotted 1 VC through a starlight scope and engaged w/hand frags. VC evacuated S. W.

3. (C) RADAR: 110700 to 120700 November 1970
120745 grid BT422053 3-4 personnel moving northeast. Neg clear.

4. (U) TMF REPORTS: 110700 to 120700 None

5. (U) ILLUMINATION: 12 to 14 November 1970.

EMNT	SR	SS	EENT	MR	MS	ILLUM	DATE
0557	0646	1813	1901	1614	0426	98	12 Nov 70
0558	0646	1813	1901	1703	0526	100	13 Nov 70
0558	0647	1812	1901	1757	0628	99	14 Nov 70

Acknowledge.

HENRY
LTC

Distribution: Special

OFFICIAL:

Mark
ONES
8-2

CONFIDENTIAL

GROUP - 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

JOURNAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, Americal Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVIF-BCZ 1

12 November 1970

SUBJECT: Plans and Summaries (U)

Commanding Officer
198th Infantry Brigade
ATTN: S-3
APO SF 96374

1. (C) OPERATIONAL SUMMARY: Continues operation GENEVA PARK in support of GVN accelerated pacification program. Conducts rice denial operations, route interdiction, and ambushes in the TAOR.

2. (C) CONTACTS: 111000 to 121000 November 1970.
111635 Echo Recon spotted 2 VC at grid BT417038. VCs too far away to engage with small arms so Echo Recon fired mortars. Swept the area with neg. results.

112115 Charlie Company spotted 1 VC through a starlight scope and engaged w/hand frags. VC evacuated S. W.

3. (C) SUMMARY PLANS: 121700 to 131700 November 1970.
5/46th Infantry conducts food denial operations, interdicts known and suspected routes of resupply and communication in conjunction w/GVN District and Prov. forces to aid the GVN pacification program. Employ Sniper teams with daylight observation posts and aerial insertions and left in stay-behind sniper positions. Emphasis on small unit operations. LRRP teams are utilized.

Co A: Conducts daylight patrols in night manned and mechanical ambushes in AO box BT2509 to along 198 boundary to BT3018 to BT3009 to BT2509. CA to Chu Lai on 13 November for Refit.

Co B: Conducts daylight patrols w/night manned and mechanical ambushes in A Co AO box.

Co C: Conducts daylight operations and night manned and mechanical ambushes in AO box BT2509, BT3009 along CFZ boundary to BT3207, BT3204 along ridge to BT2507.

CONFIDENTIAL

GROUP - 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

CONFIDENTIAL

DF-BCZ

12 November 1970

SUBJECT: Plans and Summaries (U)

Co D: Conducts Refit in Chu Lai. Will move by truck on 12 November to AO UL BT3610, and LR BT4306.

Co E Recon: Conducts daylight patrols w/night manned and mechanical ambushes in AO box UL BT4004, and LR BT4301.

Mortars: 2x4.2 and 1x81mm Fat City.
2x4.2 and 1x81mm FH11 270.

Ground Surveillances: 1 PPS-5 Fat City.
1 PPS-5 FH11 270.

4. (C) COVER AND DECEPTION: Extensive use of natural available foliage and terrain features made by ground units. Use of false LZs and simulated fire missions where applicable.

5. (C) REACTION FORCE: Co D PZ Chu Lai east w/80 personnel.

6. (C) CASUALTIES: Friendly - None
Enemy - None

William M. Wimberley
WILLIAM M. WIMBERLEY
CPT, Infantry

For S-3

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

PAGE NO.

NO. OF PAGES

23

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATIONS²/3

LOCATION

L4 BEACH

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

HOUR

DATE

HOUR

DATE

5 BN. 46 INF. 198 LTB

BT 531073

0001

13 NOV. 70

2400

13 NOV. 70

ITEM
NO

TIME

IN

OUT

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIALS

1

0001

(U) 1ST LT. ZACK AND SP4 GRECI

MFR

J.G.

OPENED JOURNAL.

2

0005

(C) FOXHOLE REPORT

S²/3

J.G.

HHC 17/150 0/20 1/12 15/111 1/7

A 5/139 4/106 0/9 1/17 0/7

B 6/128 5/96 0/8 1/13 0/11

C 6/144 4/93 0/10 2/28 0/16

D 5/140 4/97 0/8 1/21 0/13

EM 7/76 0/8 2/34 0/12 0/3

ER 1/27 1/23 0/6 0/2 0/2

TOTAL 43/806 18/445 2/102 29/202 1/57

3

0055

0100

(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO

M

J.G.

PFC HATFIELD BY PFC MCINTOSH.

ARMY

T.B.

ANNEX A

P.1

4

0155

0200

(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO

M

J.G.

PFC HATFIELD BY PFC MCINTOSH.

ARMY

T.B.

ANNEX A

P.2

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

GROUP - 4

Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

CONFIDENTIAL

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION

58N.46 INF. 198L18

LOCATION

LT Beach

BT537073

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

HOUR

DATE

HOUR

DATE

0001

13 Nov 70

2400

13 Nov 70

ITEM
NO

TIME

IN

OUT

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIALS

5

0255

0300

(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF TO

m

J.G.

PFC HATFIELD By PFC MCINTOSH.

ARTY

T.B.

ANNEX A

P.3

6

0355

0400

(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF TO

m

J.G.

PFC HATFIELD By PFC MCINTOSH.

ARTY

T.B.

ANNEX A

P.4

7

0440

0445

(C) CS REPORT - Hill 270 + Fat City.

5 2/3

J.G.

1. 3 5. 16

2. 0 6. 0

3. 12 7. 14

4. 15 8. 30

To PFC HATFIELD By SP/4 FELGAR.

8

0455

0500

(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF TO

m

J.G.

PFC HATFIELD By PFC MCINTOSH.

ARTY

T.B.

ANNEX A

P.5

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION

S2/3

SBN. 46 INF 198 LIB

LOCATION
LZ BEACH

BT 537073

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

HOUR

DATE

HOUR

DATE

0001

13 Nov. 70

2400

13 Nov. 70

ITEM
NOTIME
IN OUT

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIALS

9

0555

0600

(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO

M

J.G.

PFC HATFIELD BY PFC MCINTOSH.

ARTY

T.B.

ANNEX A

P.6

10

0630

(U) 1ST LT. ZACK AND SP4 GRECI

MFR

J.G.

OFF DUTY.

11

0630

(U) CAPT. PACE AND SP4 BIRDSALL

MFR

J.B.

ON DUTY

12

0655

0700

(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF.

M

S.B.

TO SP4 FORT BY SP4 MAROIS

ARTY

T.B.

ANNEX A

P.7

13

0730

0735

(U) FROM BDE - LRRP BOXES 8

S2/3

S.B.

AND 11. ARE NO LONGER IN
EFFECT.

SGT LARK TO SP4 BIRDSALL

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION

S2/3

50N. 46 INF. 198 LIB.

LOCATION

LZ BEACH

BT 537073

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

HOUR

DATE

HOUR

DATE

0001

13 NOV. 70

2400

13 NOV. 70

ITEM
NO

TIME

IN

OUT

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIALS

14

0755

0800

(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF.

M

S.B.

TO SP4 FORT BY SP4 MAROIS

ARTY

T.B.

ANNEX A

P.B.

15

0820

0900

(C) T.O.L. 13/0820. CALLED AN

S2/3

S.B.

URGENT DUSTOFF FOR 4 U.S.

D.P.

PAX FROM 3/B INJURED IN ENEMY

S-1

BLACKWELL

CONTACT - GRID 256123. SLOW

X.O.

MAJ. DAVENPORT

MOTION 46 PICKED UP 2 PAX

B^{CO}

1SG.

FOLLOWED BY DUSTOFF B9 AT

0845, PICKING UP REMAINING 2

PAX. SLOW MOTION 46 TOOK

WILLIAM SERNA AND HAROLD

NEWMAN (BOTH WITH FRAG WOUNDS

TO BODY) TO 27TH SURG. -

DUSTOFF B9 TOOK JOHN

FARNSWORTH (KIA) AND CHARLES

SHAW (FRAG WOUNDS TO HEAD) TO 91ST

EVAC. GRID OF INK - 256123

SPOT REPORT TO FOLLOW (ITEM 17)

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION S2/3

5 BN. 46 INF. 198 LIB.

LOCATION
L2 BEACH
BT 537073

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

HOUR

DATE

HOUR

DATE

0001

13 NOV. 70

2400

13 NOV. 70

ITEM
NO

TIME

IN

OUT

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIALS

15

(CONT)

TO SP4 FORT BY SP4 RANDALL

16

0900

0905

(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF.

M

S.B.

TO SP4 FORT BY SP4 MARCUS

ARTY

D.L.

ANNEX A

P-16

17

0945

0956

(C) REPORTED BY BCO T.C.L. -

S2/3

S.B.

13/0520. 3/B, WHILE MOVING

D.L.

TO BLOCKING POSITIONS VIC.

S-1

GILBERT

BT 256121, HAD POINT ELEMENT

AMBUSHED BY 3 TO 4 VC WITH

WEAPONS AND CCHG. 3/B

RETURNED S.A.F. ALONG WITH

3/A FROM VIC. BT 249124.

RESULTS - 3/B: 3 U.S. LIA, 1 U.S. KIA

(FRAG WOUNDS). ENEMY CASUALTIES

UNK. 3/B IS SWEEPING AREA.

PAK TAKEN TO (2) 27TH SURG. (2)

SEE ITEM # 15

91ST EVAC. GRID OF INC. BT 256123

TO SP4 FORT BY SP4 RANDALL

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION S2/3

5BN. 46 INF 198 L1B

LOCATION
L2 BEACH
BT 537073

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

HOUR

DATE

HOUR

DATE

0001

13 NOV 70

2400

13 NOV 70

ITEM
NO

TIME

OTT

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIALS

18

0955

1000

(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF.

M

S.B.

TO SP4 FORT BY SP4 MAROIS

ARTY

D.L.

ANNEX A

P-10

19

1045

1100

(C) FROM LY TIN - RE 196

S2/3

S.B.

GRSB OPERATION SUBMITTED

D.P.

FOR 5/46 APPROVAL - FROM

14/0300 TO 14/1800. AREA:

380130 TO 420117 TO 420090

TO 400090. OPERATION GIVEN

GSRB NEGATIVE APPROVAL - CAPT.

PACE (OPERATION IN A.O. OF FRIENDLY UNITS)

TO LY TIN BY SP4 RANDALL

20

1100

1105

(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF TO

M

S.B.

TO SGT LARK BY SP4 MAROIS

ARTY

D.L.

ANNEX A

P-11

21

1100

1110

(C) REPORTED BY DOW 1/46 INF.

S2/3

S.B.

T.O.L. - 13/1040. 2/D 1/46 PICKED

D.P.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION			LOCATION		PERIOD COVERED			
					FROM		TO	
5 BN. 46 INF. 198 LIG.			LZ BEACH BT 537073		HOUR	DATE	HOUR	DATE
					0001	13 NOV. 70	2400	13 NOV. 70
ITEM NO	TIME IN OCT		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS			ACTION TAKEN		INITIALS
21	(CONT)		(C) UP 1 CHIEU HOI. MALE - 60 YRS. OLD WEARING BLACK P.J'S, STRAW HAT, AND CARRYING A HAMMOCK. CHIEU HOI HAD NEG. WEAPON OR PAPERS. WILL BE EVACUATED TO CHULAT ^{SB} U.P.W. GRID OF INC. - 219111. TO PEC DUPUY BY PEC ROGERSON					
22	1105	1115	(C) REPORTED BY ^{C^{CO}} RAW ⁵⁶ T.O.I. - 13/1030. 2/C, WHILE ON PATROL FOUND STRUCTURE 6' X 8' WITH POTS AND PANS, 1 RAT TRAP, STRUCTURE LOOKED AS IF IT HAD NOT BEEN USED FOR A LONG PERIOD OF TIME. 2/C DESTROYED STRUCTURE AND ALL ITEMS. GRID OF INCIDENT - BT 281084. TO SGT LARK BY SP4 MARDIS			S ² /3	S.B. D.P.	
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY					SIGNATURE			

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION			LOCATION		PERIOD COVERED			
5 BN. 46 INF. 198 LHB.			L2 BEACH BT 537073		FROM	TO		
ITEM NO	TIME		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & COMMENTS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS			
	IN	OUT				MOOR	DATE	HOUR
23	1155	1200	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF. TO SP4 FORT BY SP4 MARQUIS ANNEX A P-12	M ARTY	S.B. D.L.	0001	13 NOV. 70	2400 13 NOV. 70
24	1255	1300	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF. TO SP4 FORT BY SP4 MARQUIS ANNEX A P-13	M ARTY	S.B. D.L.			
25	1355	1400	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF. TO SP4 FORT BY PFC ROGERSON ANNEX A P-14	M ARTY	S.B. D.L.			
26	1440	1445	(C) BLUEGHOST 29 ON STATION TO VR DIV. AIRCAY BOX 45 AT 1440. TO PFC DUPUY BY SP4 RANDALL	S ² /3	S.B. R.T.			
27	1455	1500	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF. TO SP4 FORT BY SP4 MARQUIS ANNEX A P-15	M ARTY	S.B. D.L.			
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY					SIGNATURE			

DL FORM 1591 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION			LOCATION		PERIOD COVERED			
					FROM		TO	
56N. 46WE. 198L13.			L2 BEACH BT 537073		0001	13 NOV. 70	2400	13 NOV. 70
ITEM NO	TIME		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & OTHERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS			
	IN	OUT						
28	1500	1512	(C) REPORTED BY C ^{CO} - T.O. L- 13/1300. C-, WHILE ON PATROL, FOUND 4 STRUCTURES. ONE WAS 15' X 20', 3 WERE 10' X 10', ALSO FOUND 3 PICNIC TABLES, 1 MOTOR FOR A 2.75 ROCKET, 4 BUNKERS 6' X 10' X 4' - ALL REINFORCED AND RECENTLY USED, 25 FIGHTING POSITIONS, 2 EMPTY FRAG BOXES. ALL ITEMS WERE DESTROYED. THEY HAD A SECONDARY EXPLOSION FROM ONE OF THE BUNKERS. GRID OF INC. - 284063. TO SP4 FORT BY SP4 RANDALL	S ^{2/3}	S.B.			
29	1512	1535	(C) BLUEGHOST 29 WHILE ON VR. OF BOX #45, FOUND AT GRID 328103 (1500HRS). 3 FRESHLY CULTIVATED FIELDS. AT GRID	S ^{2/3}	S.B.			
PRINTED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY					SIGNATURE			

ORGANIZATION OF
INSTALLATION 573
5BN. 46 INF. 198 LIG.

LOCATION
LZ BEACH
BT 537073

PERIOD COVERED

FROM		TO	
HOUR	DATE	HOUR	DATE
0001	13 NOV 70	2400	13 NOV. 70

ITEM NO	TIME		OCCURRENCES, INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & COMMENTS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
	IN	OUT			
29	(CONT)		(C) 332099 (1505 HRS) FOUND 1 FRESHLY CULTIVATED FIELD. AT GRID 327098 (1507 HRS) SPOTTED 1 TUNNEL ENTRANCE 2 1/2' IN DIAMETER - TRAIL RUNNING FROM TUNNEL NE TO S.W. BLUE GHOST 29 OFF STATION AT 1512 HRS. TO SP4 FORT BY SP4 MAROIS		
30	1530	1535	(C) [LATE ENTRY] (REFERENCE ITEM #12 13/0820) - 3/B FINISHED SWEEP OF AREA OF CONTACT W/ NEG. RESULTS... TO SP4 FORT BY SP4 MAROIS	52/3	S.B.
31	1555	1600	(W) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF. TO SP4 FORT BY SP4 MAROIS ANNEX A P 16	M ARTY	S.B. Dch.
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY				SIGNATURE	

CONFIDENTIAL

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION			LOCATION		PERIOD COVERED			
					FROM		TO	
ITEM NO	TIME		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS			
	IN	OUT						
5BN. 46 INF. 198 LTB			L2 BEACH BT 537073		0001	13 NOV. 70	2400	13 NOV. 70
32	1545	1605	(C) INTEL REPORT FROM CHIEF HOI (TAM KY) - UNIT	S ^{2/3}	S.B.			
			LOCATIONS:					
			GRID UNIT					
			326122 - V/14 BN.					
			275116 - 75 BN.					
			317020 - 409 SAPP. BN.					
			374054 - 402 SAPP. BN.					
			281042 - D-32 BN.					
			2163062 - D-11 BN.					
			256106 - 76 BN.					
			224124 - 2 ND DIV. 16 TH BN.					
			TO SP4 FORT BY SP4 RANDALL					
33	1555 1553	1610	(C) AT 13/1555 - CALLED A ROUTINE DUSTOFF FOR 1 PAK DE A ^{CO} WITH CRACKED FEET (UNABLE TO WALK) DUSTOFF WAS COMPLETED AT 1610 HRS. BY DUSTOFF 54. PAK NAME:	S ^{2/3} X.O. S-1 A ^{CO}	S.B. MAS. DAVENPORT HENRICKS MONTGOMERY			
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY				SIGNATURE				

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION

S2/3

LOCATION

L2 BEACH

BT 537073

CONFIDENTIAL

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

HOOR

DATE

HOOR

DATE

5 BN. 46 INF. 198 LIR

0001

13 NOV 70

2400

13 NOV 70

ITEM
NO

TIME

IN

OUT

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & OTHERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIALS

33

(CONT)

(C) CARROL PECK - TAKEN TO

27TH SURG. GRID OF INC -

244124

34

1600

1635

(C) REPORTED BY SNIPER TEAM

S2/3

S.B.

TRAVIS - T.O.L. - 13/1600 NOV 70

D.P.

SNIPER TEAM TRAVIS, LOCATED

AT GRID BT 414034, SPOTTED

3 VC AT GRID BT 413040

FIRE 3 RDS. RESULTS - 1 VC

KIA

TO SP4 FORT BY PFC ROGERSON

35

1650

1655

(C) REQUESTED EOD TEAM

S2/3

S.B.

FOR B^{CO}

TO SP4 FORT BY SP4 RANDALL

36

1655

1700

(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF.

M

S.B.

TO SGT. LARK BY SP4 MARCUS

ARTY

T.B.

ANNEX A

P-17

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION S2/3

5 BN 46 INF 198 LIG

LOCATION

LZ BEACH

BT 537073

PERIOD COVERED

TO

TIME

DATE

HOUR

DATE

0001

13 NOV. 70

2400

13 NOV. 70

ITEM
NOTIME
IN OUT

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIALS

37

1700

1705

(C) RECEIVED NEG. FROM GDE

S2/3

S.B.

ON EOD TEAM REQUEST FOR

RCU. WILL REQUEST ENGINEERS

ENGINEER TEAM FOR 14/0900.

TO SGT LARK BY PFC RANDALL

38

1700

1705

(C) BLUE GHOST 24 ON STATION

S2/3

S.B.

FOR APPROXIMATE *16 AT 1700 HRS

D.P.

TO SP4 FORT BY SP4 RANDALL

39

1700

1720

(C) T.M.F. DUFFLE BAG ACTIVATION

S2/3

S.B.

TIME: 1700 HRS. STRING 6,

UNK NO. OF PAX - STATIONARY -

METAL DETECTED. TARGET NO.

YT 9097. GRID 453016.

EXPENDED 5 x 4.2 AND 5.8

FIRST SHOT 1712.

TO 1ST LT. MOODY BY SP4 RANDALL

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICER IN CHARGE

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION 573
5BN 46 INF 198 LIB

LOCATION
L2 BEACH
BT 537073

CONFIDENTIAL PERIOD COVERED

FROM	TO
0001	13 NOV 70
2400	13 NOV 70

ITEM NO	TIME		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
	IN	OUT			
40	1755	1800	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF TO SP4 FORREY BY SP4 MARRIS ANNEX A P.18	M ARTY	S.B. T.B.
41	1715	1800	(C) REPORTED BY B ^C T.O.I. - 13/1705 3/B, WHILE ON PATROL SPOTTED 2 NVA MAKING S.T. USE WEARING GREEN UNIFORMS, CARRYING PACKS, WEARING STEEL POTS - EACH HAD A WEAPON. ENEMY GRID 255125 - (DIR. S.E., PROXIMITY 400 METERS TO 3/B LOCATION) 4/A FIRED 28 X 81MM ROUNDS ON ENEMY LOC. NVA EVADED INTO WOODLINE. ARTY IS PROCESSING AREA. AREA WILL BE SWEEP WHEN ARTY IS FINISHED. 3/B LOCATION 252129. TO PFC DURLY BY PFC ROGERSON	S ² /3	S.B. D.P.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

CONFIDENTIAL

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION

SZ/3

5 BN. 46 INF. 198 LIB

LOCATION

L2 BEACH

BT 537073

CONFIDENTIAL

CODE

0001

DATE

13 NOV. 70

HOUR

2400

TO

DATE

13 NOV. 70

ITEM
NO

TIME

IN

OUT

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIALS

42

1730

1800

(C) REPORTED BY CWO - T.O.L. -

SZ/3

S.B.

13/1725. 4/C. WHILE ON

D.P.

PATROL, SPOTTED ONE 10'X15'

HATCH AND THREE 6'X8'

HATCHES. 4/C DESTROYED ALL

HATCHES WITH 6 H.E. MM

RDS, AND 1 W.P. RD. 4/C COULD

NOT GET ACROSS BLUELINE TO

INVESTIGATE AREA.

GRID OF INC. - 295074.

TO REC DUBUY BY REC ROGERSON.

43

1830

(U) CAPT. PACE AND SP4 BIRDSALL

MFR

S.B.

OFF DUTY

44

1830

(U) 1ST LT. ZACK AND SP4 GREE

MFR

J.G.

ON DUTY.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

AILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

PAGE NO.

NO. OF PAGES

23

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION

LOCATION

LE BEACH

BT 537073

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

HOUR

DATE

HOUR

DATE

5 BN. 46 INF 198 LIE

0001

13 Nov. 70

2400

13 Nov. 70

ITEM
NO

TIME

IN

OUT

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIALS

45

1835

1900

GO SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO

m

J.G.

PTC HATFIELD RY PTC MCINTOSH.

ARTY

T.B.

ANNEX A

P.19

46

1840

1925

(C) ACO REQUESTED AN URGENT A/O

5²/₃

J.G.

FOR 6 AMX U.S. W/MULTIPLE FRAG

S-1

BLACKWELL

WOUNDS TO BODY. 4 WERE LITTED

XO

M. DAVENPORT

2 AMBULATORY. D/O 54 COMP AT

CHAPLAIN

ANDERSON

1925. PACKS TO 27TH SURG. 5 PMX HAD

ACC

LT. BLEGEN

MINOR WOUNDS AND 1 PACK D.O.A.

47

1935

2000

(H) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO

m

J.G.

PTC HATFIELD RY PTC MCINTOSH.

ARTY

T.B.

ANNEX A

P.20

48

1830

2020

(C) A TO L. 1830 A- WHILE IN

5²/₃

J.G.

NDP TOOK 12 RDS OF 60mm RDS

J.E.

PROX 900m DIREC. - S.W. A- RETURNED

W/ 81mm. ARTY CALLED & PROCESSED

ACC REQUESTED URGENT A/O

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION

58A.46 INF. 198142

LOCATION

L2 BEACH

BT537073

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

HOUR

DATE

HOUR

DATE

0001

3 NOV. 70

2400

13 NOV 70

ITEM
NO

IN

OUT

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIALS

48

CONT

FOR 6 DAYS AT 1840 n/o 54

COMP. O/D AT 1925. GUNSHIPS

WERE ON STATION FOR N/O AND

REMAINED ON STATION FOR

EMERGENCY AMMO R.S. RATTAR

19 COMP. R.S. RUN AT 2010.

GUNSHIPS BROKE STATION. 2015.

G.O.I. 244124. TO SGT. GREENE

By SP4 FELGAR.

49

2055

2100

(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO

m

J.G.

PECHATFIELD By PFC MCINTOSH.

ARMY

T.B.

ANNEX A

P.21

50

2110

2125

(C) I/D T.O.I. 2100 I/D WHILE

S²/2

J.G.

IN/AMBUSH SITE DETECTED

J.E

MOVEMENT TO S.W. PROX 5075-

CALLED FOR ILLUM. SPOTTED

2VC EVADING S.W. CALLED

FOR ARMY WILL SWEEP AT 5ST LIGHT.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

CONFIDENTIAL

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION

LOCATION

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

5 BAI-46 / AIF 1982 LB

12 BEACH

RT 537013

HOUR

DATE

HOUR

DATE

0001

13/10/70

2400

13/Nov 70

ITEM
NO

TIME

IN

OUT

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIALS

50

CONT

G.O.I. - 398100. TO SGT. GREEN

By PR McINTOSH.

51

2130

REF. MESSAGE 48 RESUPPLY WAS

5 2/3

J.G.

ON PAD AT 1942, R.S. BIRD ON

PAD AT 1955. R.S. COMP. AT 2010.

52

2100

2135

CO T.O.C. 5/46 1 PACK - JULIUS BELL

5 2/3

J.G.

OF HHC 1/52 WHILE IN BUILDING 8

XO

M. DAVENPORT

HHC 6/46 2/6 TO 7 OTHER PACKS

S-1

BLACKWELL

WAS SHOT IN THE LEG - THIGH.

BDE S-1

WITH M-16 THE ASSAULTANT IS
J.G.

BN. CO

UNDETERMINED AT THIS

CHAPLAIN

TIME. LT. ZACK NOTIFIED M.P.

S-1 1/52

AND C.I.D. XO 5/46 AND BDE S-1

M.P.

WERE NOTIFIED - MAJ. DAVENPORT

C.I.D.

OCCUPANIED PACK TO 915 EVAC.

NEG FURTHER INFO INVESTIGATION

WILL FOLLOW. 1ST LT. ZACK.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION S²/3

LOCATION
LE BEACH

PERIOD COVERED

FROM TO

58N. 46 INF. 198218

BT 537073

0001

13 NOV. 70

2400

13 NOV. 70

ITEM
NO

TIME
IN OUT

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIALS

53

1925

2040

(2) LATE ENTRY REF. MES. 46

S²/3

J.G.

NAMES OF PAX A/D

S-1

BLACKWELL

SP4 ALBERT RUNYON

W.I.A.

PFC BRUCE CHADBOURNE

W.I.A.

PFC GERALD PYLE

W.I.A.

PFC STERLIN MATTSON

W.I.A. 1/14 APR 71

PFC STUART GOUGE

W.I.A.

SP4 MONROE POWERS

D.O.A.

54

2140

2145

(C) FOR S-3 AIR. A^{CO} HAS 1ST

S²/3

J.G.

PRIORITY ON RESUPPLY FOR 14

NOV. A^{CO} HAS BEEN ADVISED TO

HAVE R.S. ON PAD N.L.T. 0830.

TO A^{CO} BY 1ST LT. EACK.

TYPED NAME & GRADE

OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DL FORM 1591 (R)

Info removed by
VNCA

CONFIDENTIAL

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION			LOCATION		PERIOD COVERED			
					FROM		TO	
ITEM NO	TIME		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS			
	IN	OUT						
56W. 46 INF. 198118			LT BEACH BT 537073		0001	13 NOV. 70	2400	13 NOV. 70
55	2115	2150	(E) BDE. SUBMITTED AIR CAN BOX 40 FROM 3097 TO 3697 TO 3895 TO 4195 TO 3091 TO START. BOX 41 UL 4306 LR 5692 BOX 45 UL 3213 LR 3906 D.T.G. 14/0500 - 14/2000 CLEAR 5/46 1 ST LT. ZACK by TIM - PHU. TO SGT. GREENE By SP/4 FELGAR.	573	J.G.			
56	2155	2200	(U) SAT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO PIC HATFIELD BY PIC MCINTOSH. ANNEX A P. 22	m ARMY	J.G. T.B.			
57	2130	2205	(U) LATE ENTRY - ^{5.6} 5.6 CALLED NDRS TO BDE. TO PIC HATFIELD BY PIC MCINTOSH. ANNEX A P. 23	m ARMY	J.G. T.B.			
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY					SIGNATURE			

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

MILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

PAGE NO.

21

NO. OF PAGES

23

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION

573

LOCATION

CE & BEACH

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

HOUR

DATE

HOUR

DATE

5 BN. 46 INF. 1984 B

BT 537073

0001

13 Nov 70

2400

13 Nov 70

ITEM
NO

TIME

IN

OUT

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIALS

58

2255

2300

(W) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO

m

J.G.

PTC HATFIELD By PTC MCINTOSH

ARMY

T.B.

ANNEX A

P.24

59

2345

2350

(W) D^o T.O.I. 2345 D-WHILE IN

573

J.G.

NDP SPOTTED 1 VC IN RICE PADDIE

J.E.

ENGAGED W/ S&F + M-79 HE, VC

RETURNED WITH AK-47 FIRE.

E.M. FIRED ILLUM. BUT D^o

UNABLE TO SPOT VC. WILL

SWEEP AT 1st LIGHT. PROX. 150m

DIRECT. SOUTHWEST GOI. 395098

NEG. FRIENDLY CASUALTIES. TO

SGT. GREENE By SP4 FELGAR.

60

2355

2400

(W) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO

m

J.G.

PTC HATFIELD By PTC MCINTOSH

ARMY

T.B.

ANNEX A

P.25

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

AILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

PAGE NO.

NO. OF PAGES

23
22
22

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION

SBN 461 NE 198118

LOCATION

LE BEACH

BT 537073

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

HOUR

DATE

HOUR

DATE

0001

13 Nov 70

2400

13 Nov 70

ITEM
NO

TIME

IN

OUT

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIALS

61

0001

2400

(C) SUMMARY

5 2/3

J.G.

A- 244124 - ALL ELEMENTS

WITHIN A 300m. RADIUS - J.G. - INCL 40

INCLUDING 3/B. OPERATES IN AO.

Box BT 2509 TO ALONG 198 AO BOUNDARY

TO BT 3018 TO BT 3009 TO BT 2509.

B- 281120, 1/B 274117, 1/1/B 272119

2/B 277124, 1/2/B 275125. OPERATES

IN AO Box BT 2810 TO ALONG RIVER

NORTH TO BT 2914 TO BT 3014 TO

BT 3010 TO START.

C- 289068, 1/C 305053, 4/1/C

309054, 2/C 286081, 4/2/C 289082

3/C 288078. OPERATES IN A.O. Box

BT 2509 TO BT 3009 ALONG CFE

BOUNDARY TO BT 3207 TO BT 3204

TO ALONG RIDGE TO BT 2507.

D- 406107, 1/D 396098, 2/D 404093

4/2/D 411095, 3/D 380113, 4/3/D

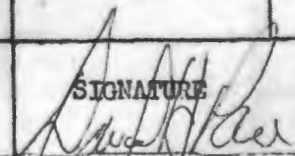
384112. OPERATES IN AO Box

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION		LOCATION		PERIOD COVERED			
				FROM		TO	
				HOUR	DATE	HOUR	DATE
5 Bn. 40 INF 158405		LZ BEACH BT 537073		0001	13 Nov 70	2400	13 Nov 70
ITEM NO	IN	OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS		ACTION TAKEN		INITIALS
61		CONT	UL BT 3610 LR BT 4301				
			ER-414033, ER-414040 SNIPER				
			TEAM ATTACHED TO ER. OPERATES				
			IN AO BOX UL 4004 LR 4301				
			EM-HILL 270-2x4.2, 1x81mm				
			AND 1-PPS-5. FAT City 2x4.2,				
			1x81mm AND 1-PPS-5. 1x TRA FSB				
			3x105mm AND 1x81mm.				
			D1/46-224120, 210219117,				
			310227121 OPERATES IN CONJUNCTION				
			WITH A-5/46 OPERATION				
			"HAMMER AND ANVIL"				
			CASUALTIES				
			FRIENDLY - 8 U.S. W.I.A. 2 U.S. K.I.A.				
			ENEMY - 1 VC K.I.A.				
					Tanner 6. 7. 8.		
62		2400	(H) 1 st LT. ZACK AND SP4 GRECI		MFR		J.G.
			CLOSED JOURNAL				
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY			SIGNATURE				
for WILLIAM M. WENDTLEY, CPT, INF., 573							

[illegible]

CONFIDENTIAL

JOURNAL

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, Americal Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVDF-JCZ

13 November 1970

SUBJECT: Plans and Summaries (U)

Commanding Officer
198th Infantry Brigade
ATTN: S-3
APO SF 96374

1. (C) OPERATIONAL SUMMARY: Continues operation GENETIA PARK in support of GVN accelerated pacification program. Conducts rice denial operations, route interdiction, and ambushes in the TACR. D Co 1/46th remains open with 5/46th.

2. (C) CONTACTS: 121000 to 131000 November 1970.
None.

3. (C) SUMMARY PLANS: 131700 to 141700 November 1970.
5/46th Infantry conducts food denial operations, interdicts known and suspected routes of resupply and communication in conjunction w/GVN District and Prov. forces to aid the GVN pacification program. Employ Sniper teams with daylight observation posts and aerial insertions and left in stay-behind sniper positions. Emphasis on small unit operations. LRRP teams are utilized.

Co A: Conducts "Hammer and Anvil" with D Company 1/46th with night manned and mechanical ambushes in AO box BT2509 along 198th AO boundary to BT3018 to BT3009 to BT2509.

Co B: Conducts daylight patrols with night manned and mechanical ambushes in AO box BT2810 along river to North to BT2914 to BT3014 to BT3010 to start. 3/B remains open to A Co 5/46th.

Co C: Conducts daylight patrols w/night manned and mechanical ambushes in AO box BT2509, BT3009 along CFZ boundary to BT3207 to BT3204 to along ridge to BT2507.

Co D: Conducts daylight patrols w/night manned and mechanical ambushes in AO box UL BT3610, and LR BT4301.

GROUP - 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

AN 7-202

13 November 1970

SUBJECT: Plans and Summaries (U)

Co E Recon: Conducts daylight patrols w/night manned and mechanical ambushes in AO box UL BT4004, and LR BT4301.

Mortars: 2x.2 and 1x81mm Fat City.
2x.2 and 1x81mm Hill 270.

D Co 1/46th: Open to 5/46th. Conducts "Hammer and Anvil" w/A 5/46th w/night manned and mechanical ambushes in AO box UL BT2213, and LR BT2510.

1/46th (-): Conducts Search and clear operation along 196-198 AO boundary in conjunction w/CA of 3 RF companies via BT206122.

Ground Surveillance: 1 PPS-5 Fat City.
1 PPS-5 Hill 270.


4. (C) COVER AND DECEPTION: Extensive use of natural available foliage and terrain features made by ground units. Use of false IZs and simulated fire missions where applicable.

5. (C) REACTION FORCE: Co D PZ Chu Lai east w/80 personnel.

6. (C) CASUALTIES: Friendly - 3 US WIA, 1 US KIA
Enemy - None

Notes

At 130905 while moving to blocking positions via BT250121 point of 3/D was ambushed by 3-L VC w/weapons and CCHG. 3/D returned SAF as did 2/A from vic BT249124. Results 3 US WIA, 1 US KIA (Frag wounds). Enemy casualties unk. 3/D sweeping area. Tax taken to 27 Surg and 91st.


WILLIAM M. WIMMERLEY
CPT, Infantry
S-3

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquarters, 5th Barrallion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, Americal Division

13 November 1970

AVDF-BCZ

SUBJECT: Daily INTSUM 317-70

SEE DISTRIBUTION:

1. (C) INTELLIGENCE REPORTS 12 to 13 November 1970

Unknown 121342 BT265095 Neg Clear

2. (C) INCIDENTS: 120700 to 130700 November 1970

121130 at BT228127 3/D 1/46 OPCON to 5/46 found 1 cultivated field, 1 structure 8' by 6', cooking utensils, 1 tunnel to south w/exit 50 mtrs away, 1 tunnel running north w/exit 50 mtrs away, 2 books w/chinese and VN writing. Waiting for Engr team to blow area.

121145 at BT235116 1/D 1/46 found and destroyed 2 structures 10 by 10 100 mtrs apart and 2 tunnels 3 by 4 connecting the structures.

121215 at BT261120 3/A while on patrol found 1 CCHG in a bunker 4 by 4 by 5. Both destroyed.

121230 at BT280072 4/C while on patrol found 1 hootch 15 by 15 w/bunker type tunnel underneath which went back app 18'. also found cooking utensils and opium. All items destroyed.

121625 at BT280070 4/C while on patrol found and destroyed 1 bunker 10 by 10, 1 EDC receiver group (chinese) and 1 M16 bolt.

3. (U) RADAR: None

4. (U) TMF REPORTS: None

5. (U) ILLUMINATION: 13 to 15 November 1970

EMNT	SR	SS	BENT	MR	MS	&ILLUM	DATE
0558	0646	1813	1901	1703	0526	100	13 Nov 70
0558	0647	1812	1901	1757	0628	99	14 Nov 70
0558	0647	1812	1901	1853	0729	96	15 Nov 70

Acknowledge.

HENRY
LTC

Distribution: Special

OFFICIAL:

M. Jones
JONES
S-2

CONFIDENTIAL

GROUP - 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals
Declassified after 12 years.

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION 4th

SBN. 4 (INF. 198 L18)

LOCATION

LZ BEACH

BT 537073

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

HOUR

DATE

HOUR

DATE

0001

14 Nov 70

2400

14 Nov 70

ITEM
NOTIME
IN OUT

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIALS

1

0001

(H) 1st LT. ZACK AND SP/4 GREG

MFR

J.G.

OPENED JOURNAL.

2

0005

(C) FOXHOLE REPORT

8 2/3

J.G.

HHC 17/149 0/20 2/12 14/111 1/6

A 5/143 4/100 0/8 1/26 0/9

B 6/135 5/105 0/8 1/13 0/9

C 6/144 5/88 0/11 1/28 0/17

D 5/141 4/102 0/9 1/17 0/13

EM 3/15 0/8 1/53 1/12 1/2

ER 1/29 1/27 0/0 0/2 0/0

TOTAL 43/816 19/450 3/101 19/209 2/56

3

0100

0105

(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO

m

J.G.

PFC HATFIELD By PFC MCINTOSH

ARTY

O.L.

ANNEX A

P. 1

4

0155

0200

(H) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO

m

J.G.

PFC HATFIELD By PFC MCINTOSH

ARTY

O.L.

ANNEX A

P. 2

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

CONFIDENTIAL

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION 5 ² /3			LOCATION LT BEACH BT 537073		PERIOD COVERED			
					FROM		TO	
					HOUR	DATE	HOUR	DATE
5 BN. 46 INF. 198 L18					0001	14 Nov. 70	2400	14 Nov. 70
ITEM NO	TIME		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS			
	IN	OUT						
5	0255	0300	(H) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO PTC HATFIELD By PTC MCINTOSH. ANNEX A P.3	m ARTY	J.G. D.L.			
6	0355	0400	(H) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO PTC HATFIELD By PTC MCINTOSH. ANNEX A P.4	m ARTY	J.G. D.L.			
7	0450	0455	(B) CS REPORT HILL 270 + FAT CITY 1. 3 5. 21 2. 0 6. 0 3. 22 7. 19 4. 25 8. 40 TO SGT. GREENE By SP4 FELLAR	5 ² /3	J.G.			
8	0455	0500	(H) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO PTC HATFIELD By PTC MCINTOSH. ANNEX A P.5	m ARTY	J.G. D.L.			
TYPED NAME & GRADE			OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY		SIGNATURE			

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL

OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

CONFIDENTIAL

PAGE NO.

NO. OF PAGES

19

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION

S BN. 46 INF. 198 LIB

LOCATION

LE BEACH

BT 537073

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

HOUR

DATE

HOUR

DATE

0001

14 NOV 70

2400

14 NOV 70

ITEM
NO

TIME

IN

OUT

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIALS

9

0555

0600

(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF. TO

M

J.G.

PFC HATFIELD BY PFC MCINTOSH.

ARTY

D.L.

ANNEX A

P.6

10

0630

(U) 1ST LT. ZACK + SP4 GRECI

MER

J.G.

OFF DUTY.

11

0630

(U) 1ST LT. JONES AND SP4 BIRDSALL

MER

S.B.

ON DUTY

12

0606

0630

(C) SLOW MOTION 23 ON STATION

S²/3

S.B.

AT 0606 TO VR AIRCAY BOX #41

TO SP4 BONSACK BY SP4 FELGAR

13

0655

0700

(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF.

M

S.B.

TO PFC DUPOY BY SP4 MAROIS

ARTY

D.L.

ANNEX A

P.7

TYPED NAME & GRADE

OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION 523 5 BN. 46 INF. 198 LIB			LOCATION L2 BEACH BT 537073		PERIOD COVERED			
					FROM		TO	
					HOUR	DATE	HOUR	DATE
				0001	14 NOV. 70	2400	14 NOV. 70	
ITEM NO	TIME IN OUT		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN		INITIALS		
14	0755	0800	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF. TO PEC DUBUY BY SP4 MAROIS ANNEX A P-8	M ARTY		S.B. T.B.		
15	0825	0830	(C) FROM BDE T.O.L. 14/0725 LRRP TEAMS OREGON AND VERMONT WERE INSERTED INTO LRRP BOX #15. COLD L2. GRID BS 411955 PRESENT LOCATION - BS 411956 1ST LT. MOODY TO SP4 MAROIS TO KT, SP4 ABLE BY SP4 BIRDSALL	S ² /3		S.B.		
16	0855	0900	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF. TO SP4 DUBUY BY SP4 MAROIS ANNEX A P-9	M ARTY		S.B. T.B.		
17	0900	0925	(C) FROM BDE: LRRP TEAM OREGON REPORTED OBSERVING 4 A/V/VC WITH WEAPONS IN BLACK P.J.'S 50 METERS TO THE EAST OF THEIR	S ² /3		S.B.		
TYPED NAME & GRADE			OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY			SIGNATURE		

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION S2/3

5BN. 46 INF, 198 LIB.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~
LZ BEACH
BT 537073

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

HOUR

DATE

HOUR

DATE

0001

14 NOV 70

2400

14 NOV 70

ITEM
NO

TIME

IN

OUT

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIALS

17
18 58

(CONT)

(C) LOCATION-AT 411956.

SP4 DURLY TO PFC PRINITY

TO K.T. SPLIABLE BY SP4 BIRD SAUC

18

0955

1000

(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF.

M

S.B.

TO SP4 DURLY BY PFC ROGERSON

ARTY

T.B.

ANNEX A

P-10

19

0905
0825

1000

(C) CALLED URGENT DUSTOFF

S2/3

S.B.

FOR 2 U.S. PAX OF A^{CO} 3RD PLT.

X.O.

MAJ.
DAVENPORT

AT 0825 FOR WOUNDS RESULTING

S-1

GILBERT

WHEN PAX HIT A SMALL MINE

A^{CO}

THORMAN

ONE PAX HAD MULTIPLE FRAG

CHAPLAIN

CHAPLAIN
ANDERSON

WOUNDS TO GRUN, ONE HAD

MULTIPLE FRAG WOUNDS TO

BUTTOCKS, LEG, AND ARM. PAX

NAMES: SAMUEL LAENE,

ROBERT SCAMILL. DUSTOFF

COMPLETED AT 0905 BY DUSTOFF

B4. PAX WERE TAKEN TO 91ST EVAC.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION			LOCATION		PERIOD COVERED			
					FROM		TO	
					HOUR	DATE	HOUR	DATE
5 BN. 46 INF. 198 LIB.			LZ BEACH BT 537073		0001	14 NOV 70	2400	14 NOV 70
ITEM NO	TIME IN OUT		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS			
19	(OUT)		GRID OF INC - 246124 TO SP4 DUPUY BY SP4 RANDALL					
20	1035	1045	(C) T.O.I. - 14/0815 3/A, WHILE ON PATROL 200 METERS EAST OF THEIR NDP HIT A LIGHT MINE. TYPE MINE. RESULTS - 2 U.S. PAX WIA. ONE WITH MULTIFRAG WOUNDS TO GROIN, ONE WITH MULT. FRAG WOUNDS TO BUTTOCKS, LEG, AND ARM. NAMES. SAMUEL LARNE, ROBERT SCARILL, DUSTOFF CALLED 0825, COMPLETED AT 0905 BY DUSTOFF A4. PAX TAKEN TO 71ST EVAC. GRID OF INC 246124. TO SP4 DUPUY BY SP4 RANDALL	S2/3	S.B. G.J.			
21	1055	1100	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF. TO SP4 DUPUY BY PFC ROGERSON ANNEX A P-11	M ARTY	S.B. T.B.			
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY					SIGNATURE			

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S ² /3 5 BN. 46 INF. 198 LIG.			LOCATION LZ BEACH BT 537073	PERIOD COVERED			
				FROM		TO	
				HOUR 0001	DATE 14 NOV 70	HOUR 2400	DATE 14 NOV 70
ITEM NO	TIME IN OUT		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS		
22	1110	1120	(C) REPORTED BY C ² . T.O.L. - 14/1045 2/1/C, WHILE ON PATROL, FOUND 2 VC KBA. 1 MALE AND 1 FEMALE - APPROX 40 YRS OLD. 2/1/C FOUND THE BODIES NEXT TO A HUTCH WHICH WAS TOTALLY DESTROYED. THEY WERE WEARING BLACK P.J.'S. 2/1/C SEARCHED BODIES WITH NEGATIVE FINDINGS. GRID OF INC. 296068. TO SP4 DUPUY BY PFC ROGERSON	S ² /3	S.B. G.J.		
23	1155	1200	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF. TO SP4 FORT BY SP4 RANDALL ANNEX A P 12	M ARTY	S.B. T.B.		
24	1210	1255	(C) REPORTED BY D ¹ ^{1/46} T.O.L. - 14/1130. 2/D, WHILE ON PATROL SPOTTED 6 NVA/C AT A PROXIMITY	S ² /3	S.B. D.P.		
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY				SIGNATURE			

DA FORM 1591 (R)

L10 205

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

PAGE NO. 8

NO. OF PAGES 19

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION S2/3
5 BN. 46 INF. 198 LIB.

LOCATION
LZ BEACH
BT 537073

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

HOUR

DATE

HOUR

DATE

0001

14 NOV. 70

2400

14 NOV. 70

ITEM
NO

TIME

IN

OUT

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIALS

24
2518

(CONT)

(C) OF 50 METERS. 2/D

ENGAGED WITH SMALL ARMS

FIRE. RESULTS: 2 NVA KIA - 4

NVA FLED TO THE NORTHEAST.

WEAPONS - 2 NEW AK-47'S. ALSO

CAPTURED 2 BAGS RICE

GRID OF INC. 219117.

TO SP4 FORT BY SP4 MAROIS

25

1255

1300

(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF.

M

S.B.

TO SGT. LARK BY SP4 MAROIS

ARTY

T.B.

ANNEKA

P-13

26

1330

1343

(C) FROM BDE: ARVN SENSOR BOXES 58

S2/3

S.B.

BOX - AREA: 251132 TO 270152 TO

285145 TO 271120 TO START.

KNOWN SENSOR LOCATIONS: 264135,

265125, AND 273127.

WAS GIVEN NEGATIVE BY DIV.

AND 198 BDE.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

PAGE NO.

NO. OF PAGES

19

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION			LOCATION		PERIOD COVERED			
					FROM		TO	
					HOUR	DATE	HOUR	DATE
SBN. 46 INF 198 L18.			LZ BEACH		0001	14 NOV 70	2400	14 NOV 70
ITEM NO	TIME IN OUT		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS			ACTION TAKEN		INITIALS
26	(CONT)		(C) 1ST LT. MOODY TO SP4 MAROIS TO KIT. SP4 ABEL BY SP4 MAROIS					
27	1330	1350	(C) REPORTED BY D ^{CO} 1/46 F ^{TS} 38 (REFERENCE ITEM #24 14/1130.) 2/D FOUND 1 AK47, 1 AK50, 50 LBS. RICE, 4 NVA PACKS, 2 NVA SHIRTS, 2 NVA PANTS, 147 RDS OF AK47, 10 9MM RDS, 4 AK MAGAZINES, 1 CHICOM GRENADES ³⁰ , MEDICAL SUPPLIES WITH AID KIT, 1 NVA CANTEEN, 1 U.S. CANTEEN, LETTERS, DIARIES, MAPS, 2 WALLETS, 1 HELMET, 2 BUSH HATS, 2 ENTRENCHING TOOLS, 1 HUNTING KNIFE. NVA WERE WEARING KHAKI PANTS AND SHIRTS. GRID OF INK 219117 TO SP4 DUFFY BY SP4 MAROIS			S ² /3		S.A. G.J.
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY			SIGNATURE					

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION 32/3
5BN. 46 INF. 198 LIB.

LOCATION
17 BEACH
BT 537073

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

HOUR

DATE

HOUR

DATE

0601

14 NOV. 70

2400

14 NOV. 70

ITEM
NO

TIME

IN

OUT

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIALS

28

1355

1400

(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF.

M

S.B.

TO SP4 FORT BY PFC ROGERSON

ARTY

D.L.

ANNEX A

P. 14

29

1410

1415

(C) REPORTED BY BLUE GHOST

S2/3

S.B.

T.O.I. 14/1410 - BLUE GHOST 23,

ON VR OF AIRCAV BOX 45, FOUND

AT GRID 367066 A RECENTLY

USED TRAIL RUNNING E TO W

AT GRID 366097 FOUND ANOTHER

RECENTLY USED TRAIL RUNNING

NE TO SW. AT GRID 358099

FOUND A MAN MADE REST AREA

WITH A TRAIL SHOWING SIGNS OF

RECENT ACTIVITY RUNNING THROUGH

IT N. TO S.

TO SP4 FORT BY SP4 RANDALL

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION

S2/3

5 BN 46 INF 198 LBS

LOCATION

L2 BEACH

BT 537073

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

HOUR

DATE

HOUR

DATE

0001

14 NOV 70

2400

14 NOV 70

ITEM
NO

TIME

IN

OUT

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIALS

30

1455

1500

(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF.

M

S.B.

TO SP4 DUPUY BY PFC ROGERSON

ARTY

T.B.

ANNEX A

P.15

31

1524

1530

(C) FROM BDE: URL BT 227095

S2/3

S.B.

CODE "C"

1ST LT. MOODY TO
BY PFC ROGERSON

TO K.I. SP4 ABLE BY PFC ROGERSON

32

1555

1600

(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF.

M

S.B.

TO SP4 FORT BY SP4 MAROIS

ARTY

D.L.

ANNEX A

P.16

33

1655

1700

(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF.

M

S.B.

TO SP4 FORT BY SP4 RANDALL

ARTY

D.L.

ANNEX A

P.17

34

1755

1800

(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF.

M

S.B.

TO SP4 DUPUY BY SP4 MAROIS

ARTY

D.L.

ANNEX A

P.18

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION 32/3 5 BN. 46 INF. 198 LIB.			LOCATION L2 BEACH BT 537073		PERIOD COVERED			
					FROM		TO	
ITEM NO	TIME		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS			
	IN	OUT						
35		1830	(U) 1ST LT. JONES AND SP4 BIRDSALL OFF DUTY	MFR	S.B.			
36		1830	1ST LT. ZACK AND SP4 GREEN ON DUTY.	MFR	J.G.			
37	1855	1900	(U) SIG REP FOR 5/46 INF TO PFC HATFIELD BY PFC McINTOSH. ANNEX A P.19	m ARMY	J.G. D.L.			
38	1830	1905	(C) BY TIN - PORTION OF NEW RD LINE, EFFECTIVE NOW, IN D ^{CO} A.D. PASSED TO D ^{CO} FROM GRID 380120 TO 430075. UNITS ARE TO STAY TO THE WEST OF THIS LINE. TO SP4 BRADFORD BY SP4 BIRDSALL.	5 2/3	J.G.			
39	1830	1910	(C) C ^{CO} A.D. NORTHERN BOUNDARY CHANGED MOVED NORTH ONE KILO TO THE 10 GRID LINE. TO SP4	5 2/3	J.G.			
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY			SIGNATURE					

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				PAGE NO.	NO. OF PAGES 19		
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION			LOCATION LE BEACH BT 537013	PERIOD COVERED			
				FROM		TO	
				HOUR	DATE	HOUR	DATE
ITEM NO	TIME IN OUT		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN		INITIALS	
39		CONT	BRADFORD BY SP/4 BIRDALL.				
40	1930	1940	(H) CALLED NDPS TO BDE. TO BY PFC MCINTOSH. ^{TO} PFC HATFIELD. ANNEX A P.20	BY		J.G. D.L.	
41	1955	2000	(H) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO PFC HATFIELD BY PFC MCINTOSH. ANNEX A P.21	m		J.G. D.L.	
42	2015	2020	(C) BDE. C.A. APPROVALS FOR 15/NOV. A ^{CO} C.A. AT 15/1000 HRS. W/ C+C AT 0930. D ^{CO} WILL FOLLOW ASAP AFTER A ^{CO} . 7 LIFTS, 2 GUNS + 1 C+C ER CA. ASAP AFTER D ^{CO} w/4 LIFTS, 2 GUNS, + 1 C+C. TO PFC MCINTOSH BY SP/4 BOWSACK.	5 ² / ₃ K4 TRA A ^{CO} ER by HILL 270 D ^{CO}		J.G. T.B. D ^{CO} C.O.	
43	2025	2035	(C) BDE. SUBMITTED AIR CAU Box 41 AND 40 FOR CLEARANCE.	5 ² / ₃		J.G.	
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY				SIGNATURE			

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

PAGE NO.

NO. OF PAGES

19

CONFIDENTIAL

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION

S 3

LOCATION

LZ BEACH

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

HOUR

DATE

HOUR

DATE

5 BN. 46 INF 1984 B

BT537073

0001

14 NOV 70

2400

14 NOV 70

ITEM
NOTIME
IN OUT

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIALS

43

CONT

FROM 15/0500 TO 15/2000.

CLEAR - 5/46 INF. 19 LT. EACK.

POLITICAL - W/TIN - TUNG. TO

SGT. GREENE BY SP/4 FELGAR.

44

2055

2100

(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF TO

PFC ^{JG} HATFIELD BY PFC M^CINTOSH.

ARMY

JG.

D.L.

ANNEX A

P.22

45

2010

2130

(C) FAT CITY SNOOPY GHOST T.O.I.

S 3

JG.

2010 GRID 433081 1 PACK-STATION-

ARY. T.O.T. 2125 EXP. 3x4.2

SNOOPY GHOST T.O.I. 2050 GRID

439083 3-5 PAVS, STATIONARY

T.O.T. 2120 EXP. 6x4.2, TO

SGT. GREENE BY SP/4 FELGAR.

46

2155

2200

(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF TO

PFC HATFIELD BY PFC M^CINTOSH.

ARMY

JG.

D.L.

ANNEX A

P.23

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION 5 ² / ₃ 5BN-46 INF 198 LIB			LOCATION LE BEACH BT 537073		PERIOD COVERED			
					FROM		TO	
					HOUR	DATE	HOUR	DATE
					0001	14 Nov 70	2400	14 Nov 70
ITEM NO	TIME IN OUT		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS			ACTION TAKEN		INITIALS
47	2230	2250	(C) K ₄ TRA - FWD TOC T.O.I. 2130			5 ² / ₃		JG.
			RF INTELL PLT. AND 2/B ₂ WHILE					
			ON NIGHT PATROL MOVING TOWARDS					
			SUSPECT ENEMY LOCATION AT					
			GRID 305117, WERE AMBUSHED BY					
			UNK. SIZE ENEMY. RF'S RETURNED					
			W/SAFE AND 2/B ₂ , WHICH WAS FOL-					
			LOWING TH BEH THE RF'S - PROX 400m					
			AS A REACTIONARY FORCE, CLOSED					
			ON THEIR LOCATION AND WERE					
			SUCCESSFUL IN SUPPRESSING					
			ENEMY FIRE. ARTY ILLUM. WAS					
			FIRED AND RF'S SWEEP AREA.					
			RESULTS - 10 VC K.I.A., 4 AK-47's					
			1 B-40 ROCKET LAUNCHER AND 2					
			B-40 ROCKETS C.I.A. ^{+ 2 CCHG.} FRIENDLY -					
			10 RF'S W.I.A. AND 1 RF M.I.A., 1 RF K.I.A.					
			PROXIMITY AT TIME OF CONTACT					
			75-100 m. DIRECTION - WEST.					
			# OF VC EVADING AND DIRECTION - LINK.					
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY						SIGNATURE		

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL


ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION 8 ² / ₃			LOCATION LZ BEACH BT 537073		PERIOD COVERED			
					FROM		TO	
					HOUR	DATE	HOUR	DATE
5 BN. 46 INF. 198 LIG					0001	14 Nov. 70	2400	2400
ITEM NO	TIME IN OUT		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS		ACTION TAKEN		INITIALS	
47		CONT	REFS AND 218 WILL MOVE OUT OF CONTACT AREA, H+I AREA THROUGH- OUT THE NIGHT AND RESWEEP IN MORNING. Tam Ky REQUESTED AN URGENT D/O FOR THE 11 REF W/A'S D/O COMP. AT 2355 TO CHU LAI. 312118 G.O.I. 310447, TO SGT. GREENE By SP/4 GREGI.					
48	2250	2258	(C) INFO. FOR DCO CONCERNING. C.A. FOR 15 NOV. 70. 2 PLT. WILL C.A. TO 1 ST LZ AT GRID 258108 THIS IS A HILL TOP. THEY WILL MOVE TO GRID 251118. LOCATION OF AN OLD L.R.I. AND ENEMY LOCATION FROM WHERE A ^{CO} TOOK 60mm MORTAR ROUNDS 14 NOV. 70. THE C.P. AND 1 PLT. WILL LZ AT GRID 253127 LOCATED AT THE BOTTOM OF A HILL. THEY		8 ² / ₃ D ^{CO} - F ^{LT} . LANDRY		J.G.	
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY					SIGNATURE			

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION 8 ² / ₃			LOCATION LE BEACH		PERIOD COVERED			
					FROM		TO	
					HOUR	DATE	HOUR	DATE
5 BN. 46 INF. 198 LIB			BT 637073		0001	14 Nov. 70	2400	14 Nov 70
ITEM NO	TIME		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS			
	IN	OUT						
48		CONT	WILL ORIENT THEMSELVES SOUTH AND ACT AS THE BLOCKING FORCE FOR THE OTHER 2 PLS. COL. HENRY REALIZES THE R.S. PROBLEM NAO WILL TRY TO GET AN EMERGENCY R.S. OF 3 MEALS PER MAN TOMORROW AND GET THE REMAINING R.S. OUT THE NEXT DAY. TO 1 ST LT LANDRY By SP4 GRECI.					
49	2255	2300	(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO PFC HATFIELD By PFC MCINTOSH. ANNEX A P. 24	m ARTY	J.G. D.L.			
50	2323	2335	(C) T.M.F. STRING 11 4 PAXS MOVING EAST TO WEST. Y T 9045 GRID BY 425063. T.O.T. EXP. 6X4.2 TO SGT. GREENE By SP4 FELGAR.	8 ² / ₃	J.G.			
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY					SIGNATURE			

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				PAGE NO. 18	NO. OF PAGES 19		
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION 5 BN. 46 INF 198118		LOCATION LE BEACH BT 531073		PERIOD COVERED			
				FROM		TO	
				HOUR	DATE	HOUR	DATE
				0001	14 Nov 70	2400	14 Nov 70
ITEM NO	TIME IN OUT		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN		INITIALS	
51	2355	2400	(u) SIT REQ FOR 5/46 INF. to PRC HATFIELD By PRC McINTOSH. ANNEX A	m ARCY		J.G. D.L.	
			P.25				
52	0001	2400	(c) Summary	3 2/3		J.G.	
			A- 248125, 1/A 233124, 2/A 232123				
			3/A 242127, 4/3/A 243126. WILL				
			COMBAT ASSAULT TO CHU LAI THE				
			15th NOV. 70 FOR RETRAINING.				
			B- 281120, 1/B 272123, 1/1/B 269124				
			3/B 247118, 2/B				
			OPERATES IN AO BOX BT 2810				
			ALONG RIVER NORTH TO BT 2914				
			TO BT 3014 TO BT 3010 TO START.				
			C- 289068, 1/C 299060, 4/1/C				
			300057, 2/C 281076, 2/C 280676				
			3/C 286080. OPERATES IN AO BOX				
			2810 3010				
			BT 2509 TO BT 3009 TO ALONG				
			CFE BOUNDARY TO BT 3207 TO				
			BT 3204 TO ALONG RIDGE TO BT 2509				
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY				SIGNATURE			

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION			LOCATION		PERIOD COVERED			
					FROM		TO	
ITEM NO	TIME IN	OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	HOUR	DATE	HOUR	DATE	
5 BN. 46 INF 198 LIB			LE BEACH BT 537073		0001	14 Nov 70	2400	14 Nov 70
52		CONT.	D-406107, 1/D 395098, 4/1/D 394100, 2/D 412095, WILL COMBAT ASSAULT ON 15 NOV. TO LE-258108 AND 253127. ER-412033, ER 417028 SNIPERS 414034, WILL COMBAT ASSAULT ON 15 NOV INTO LE 372022. TO OPERATE IN AO BOX ULAT 3614 LR 3911. EM-FAT City - 2x4.2, 1x81mm AND 1 PPS-5. HILL 270 - 2x4.2, 1x81mm AND 1 PPS-5. Ky TRA F.S.B. 3x105mm AND 1x81mm. D'46 227120 1,2,3/D 228123 OPERATES IN AO AREA OF 198M AO EXTENSION. CASUALTIES FRIENDLY - 2 U.S. W.I.A. 1 RE K.I.A., 1 RE M.I.A. 1 RE W.I.A. ENEMY - 12 NVA/KC K.I.A., 2 KC KBA					
53	2400		1 ST LT. BACK + SP4/GACI CLOSED JOURNAL. MFR J.G.					
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY				SIGNATURE				
WILLIAM H. WIMBERLEY, CPT, INF, S3								

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

For use of this form, see AR 220-15; the approving agency is
Office of Deputy Chief of Staff for Military Operations.

PAGE NO.

1

NO. OF PAGES

1

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION

5th Bn 46th Inf
198th Inf Bde

LOCATION

Chu Lai, RVN
BS538071

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

HOUR

DATE

HOUR

DATE

0001

14 Nov 70

2400

14 Nov 70

ITEM
NO.

TIME

IN

OUT

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS, ETC.

ACTION TAKEN

INI-
TIALS

1.

0001

(U)

Journal opened.

MFR

2.

0730

(C)

Daily Staff Briefing

MFR

3.

0900

(C)

Personnel Daily Status

MFR

ASG

PDY

O - 36

O - 36

WO - 2

WO - 2

EM - 768

EM - 763

TOT - 806

TOT - 763

4.

1300

(C)

Incoming Personnel

MFR

3 - 11B10 E3 Co A

1 - 11B10 E3 Co B

2 - 11B20 E4 Co B

1 - 11B10 E3 Co C

1 - 11B10 E3 Co D

2 - 11C10 E3 Co D

5.

1700

(C)

Daily Staff Briefing

MFR

6.

(U)

Summary: All office routine carried
on as usual. All reports
turned in on time.

MFR

7.

2400

(U)

Journal closed.

MFR

CONFIDENTIAL

TYPED NAME AND GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

PETER W HEMMENWAY 1LT Adjutant

SIGNATURE

Peter W Hemmenway

DA FORM 1594
NOV 62

PREVIOUS EDITION OF THIS FORM IS OBSOLETE.

☆ GPO: 1969 O-343-783/301

CONFIDENTIAL

JOURNAL

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 146th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, Americal Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVDF-DCZ

14 November 1970

SUBJECT: Plans and Summaries (U)

Commanding Officer
198th Infantry Brigade
ATTN: S-3
APO SF 96374

1. (C) OPERATIONAL SUMMARY: Continues operation GENEVA PARK in support of GVN accelerated pacification program. Conducts rice denial operations, route interdiction, and ambushes in the TAOR. D Company 1/46th remains open to 5/46th.

2. (C) CONTACTS: 131000 to 141000 November 1970.
131600 Sniper team Travis sighted and engaged 3 VC at approx 600 meters. 3 rds were fired resulting in 1 VC KIA (confirmed by Reccon). Grid of incident BT414034.

131705 3/B while on patrol sighted 2 NVA w/packs, weapons and steel helmets at grid BT255125. They were approx 450 meters away from 3/B. Arty was called in w/neg results.

131830 A (-) took 12 rds of 60mm mortar fire on their NDP. Rds were fired from approx 900 meters S.W. of A-position. Arty and 81mm counter mortar was fired. Results: 5 US WIA, and 1 US KIA w/neg. enemy casualties. Team hustled off to 27th Surg. Grid of incident BT244124.

132345 D Company spotted 1 VC reconning their NDP. D Company engaged with SAF and M79 IE, VC returned AK47 fire. D Company called for 81mm illum but VC evaded. D Company swept area at first light.

140820 A (-) while sweeping area of last nights contact had two (2) US WIA by mine. Grid of incident BT244125. UDO called and Pax taken to 91st.

3. (C) SUMMARY PLANS: 141700 to 151700 November 1970.
5/46th Infantry conducts food denial operations, interdicts known and suspected routes of resupply and communication in conjunction w/GVN District and Prov. forces to aid the GVN pacification program. Employ Sniper teams with daylight observation posts and aerial insertions and left in stay-behind sniper positions. Emphasis on small unit operations. IRPP teams are utilized.

CONFIDENTIAL

GROUP - 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

CONFIDENTIAL

AVDF-DCZ

14 November 1970

SUBJECT: Plans and Summaries (U)

Co A: Conducts "Hammer and Anvil" with D Co 1/46th with night manned and mechanical ambushes in AO box DT2509 along 198th AO boundary to DT3018 to DT3009 to DT2509.

Co B: Conducts daylight patrols with night manned and mechanical ambushes in AO box DT2810 along river to North of DT2914 to DT3014 to DT3010 to start. 2/D will accompany a RF intell platoon to investigate an intelligence report at grid DT293110. 3/D continues opcon to A Co.

Co C: Conducts daylight patrols w/night manned and mechanical ambushes in AO box DT2509, DT3009 along CFZ boundary to DT3207 to DT3204 to along ridge to DT2507.

Co D: Conducts daylight patrols w/night manned and mechanical ambushes in AO box UL DT3610 and LR DT4302.

Co E Recon: Conducts daylight patrols w/night manned and mechanical ambushes in AO box UL DT4004 and LR DT4301.

Mortars: 2x4.2 and 1x81mm Fat City.
2x4.2 and 1x81mm Hill 270.

D Co 1/46th is opcon to 5/46th. Conducts "Hammer and Anvil" w/A 5/46th w/night manned and mechanical ambushes in AO box UL DT2213 and LR DT2510.

1/46th (-) conducts search and clear operation along 196th-198th AO border in conjunction w/3 RF companies vicinity DT206122.

RF 132 conducts search and clear operation vic intell target at grid DT315118 in AO box DT3415 to DT3413 to DT3110 to DT345100 to DT3713 to DT3614.

Ground Surveillance: 1 PT3-5 Fat City,
1 PT3-5 Hill 270.

4. (C) COVER AND DECEPTION: Extensive use of natural available foliage and terrain features made by ground units. Use of false IZs and simulated fire missions where applicable.

5. (C) REACTION FORCE: Co D PZ Chu Lai east w/80 personnel.

6. (C) CASUALTIES: Friendly - 7 US WIA, 1 US KIA
Enemy - 1 VC KIA

for *Benjamin D. Jones*
WILLIAM M. WINTERLEY
CST, Infantry
S-3

CONFIDENTIAL

Dawson

CONFIDENTIAL

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, Americal Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVDF-BCZ

14 November 1970

SUBJECT: Daily INTSUM #318-70 (U)

SEE DISTRIBUTION

1. (U) INTELLIGENCE REPORTS: 13 to 14 November 70: NONE

2. (C) INCIDENTS: 130700 to 140700 November 70

a. 130820, 3/B while moving to blocking positions BT250121 was ambushed by 3-4 VC w/wpns & CCHG. 3/B returned SAF, also 2/A fr BT249124. Res: 3US WIA, 1US KIA, enemy casualties unk. 3US WIA taken to 27th Surg & 91st Evac. 3/B swept area w/neg res.

b. 131030, 2/C while on patrol fd 1 struc 6' x 8' w/pots & pans, struc looked as if it had not been used for a long time. 2/C dest struc. BT281084.

c. 131040, 2/D 1/46, picked up 1 Chieu Hoi, male 60 yrs old wearing black PJ's & carrying hammock. Had neg wpn or papers. Will be evac to IPW. BT219111.

d. 131300, C Co while on patrol fd & dest 4 struc 15' x 20', 1 motor for a 2.75 mkt. 4 bunkers 6' x 10' x 4' all reinforced and recently used, 25 fighting positions & 2 empty frag boxes. BT284063.

e. 131600, Sniper Team Travis spotted 3VC at BT413040, fired 3 rd's. Res: 1VC KIA.

f. 131705, 3/B while on patrol spotted 2 NVA moving S-SE w/packs & wpns. 4/A fired 28x81mm r's. NVA evaded into the woodline. Arty processed on area. Swept area w/neg res. BT255125.

g. 131725, 4/C while on patrol spotted 4 hootches. 4/C dest all hootches w/6 HE mm rds, 1 WP rd. 4/C could not get across blue line to investigate area. BT295074.

h. 131830, A Co, while in NDP took 10 60mm rds fr BT250115, took 2 more fr pro x 900m SE. A Co returned w/81mm, arty called & processed. Res: 5US WIA & 1US KIA, neg enemy casualties. DO 54 completed DO to 27th Surg. A Co called for emergency re-supply. Rattler 19 took out re-supply.

i. 132100, 1/D while in ambush site detected movement SW pro x 75m. Called illum, spotted 2VC evading SW, Called for Arty. Swept area w/neg res. BT398100.

CONFIDENTIAL

GROUP - 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

CONFIDENTIAL

AVDF-BCZ

14 November 1970

SUBJECT: Daily INTSUM #318-70 (U)

3. 132345, D Co while in NDP spotted 1VC in open rice paddy. D Co engaged w/SAF & M79. They took 4 AK rds. Called for illum & rec in illum. Swept area w/nog res. BT395098.

3. (U) RADAR: 130700 to 140700 November 70: NONE

4. (U) TIF REPORTS: 130700 to 140700 November 70: NONE

5. (U) ILLUMINATION DATA: 14 to 15 November 70

EMT	SR	SS	EMT	MR	MS	%ILLUM	DATE
0558	0647	1812	1901	1757	0628	99	14 November 70
0558	0647	1812	1901	1853	0729	96	15 November 70

Acknowledge

HENRY
LTC

DISTRIBUTION: Special

OFFICIAL

82

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG			PAGE NO.	NO. OF PAGES 18		
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION 5 BN. 46 INF 1984B	LOCATION LE BEACH BT 537073		PERIOD COVERED			
			FROM		TO	
			HOUR 0001	DATE 15 NOV 70	HOUR 2400	DATE 15 NOV 70
ITEM NO	TIME IN OUT	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN		INITIALS	
1		0001 (U) 1 ST LT. ZACK AND SP4 GREG OPENED JOURNAL.	MFR		J.G.	
2		0005 (C) FOXHOLE REPORT	S 2/3		J.G.	
		HHC 17/48 9/20 3/13 14/09 0/6				
		A 6/139 4/95 9/7 1/23 0/13				
		B 6/135 5/99 9/9 1/18 0/9				
		C 6/147 5/94 9/11 1/24 0/18				
		D 5/148 4/110 9/9 1/6 0/13				
		EM 3/75 0/7 1/56 1/0 1/2				
		ER 1/29 1/21 0/0 0/2 0/0				
		TOTAL 43/821 19/452 4/106 19/202 1/61				
3	0055	0100 (U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO PFC HATFIELD BY PFC MCINTOSH. ANNEX A P.1	m ARMY		J.G. T.B.	
4	0155	0200 (U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO PFC HATFIELD BY PFC MCINTOSH. ANNEX A P.2	m ARMY		J.G. T.B.	
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY			SIGNATURE			

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

GROUP - 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals
Declassified after 12 years.

CONFIDENTIAL

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION 8^{2/3}

LOCATION

L2 BEACH

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

HOUR

DATE

HOUR

DATE

5 BN 46 INF 198 LIA

BT 537073

0001

15 Nov 70

2400

15 Nov 70

ITEM
NO

TIME

IN

OUT

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIALS

5

0200

0210

(C) Ky TRA FWD TOC TOI 2130

8^{2/3}

J.G.

RF'S REPORTED THAT THEY SPOTTED

J.E.

EST. 50 to 60 NVA/VL SPLIT UP

BETWEEN THE TOP + BOTTOM OF

RIDGE IN THE AREA OF CONTACT

DURING THE TIME OF CONTACT.

ARTY IS EXPENDING IN THE AREA

AT THIS TIME. G.O.I. 312118.

TO SP/4 CARLTON BY PFC MCINTOSH.

6

0255

0300

(H) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO

m

J.G.

PFC HATFIELD BY PFC MCINTOSH.

ARTY

T.B.

ANNEX A

P.3

7

0315

0330

(C) BOE. IR MISSION ICH4569AR

8^{2/3}

J.G.

UL 2816 LR 3410 T.O.T. 2340

TO 0005 100% COVERAGE 2

EMISSIONS AT BT 304132 AND

BT 311125. TO PFC MCINTOSH.

By PFC CRUZ.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION

5 BN. 46 INF. 198 L18

LOCATION

LE BEACH

BT 537073

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

HOUR

DATE

HOUR

DATE

0001

15 NOV 70

2400

15 NOV 70

ITEM
NO

TIME

IN

OUT

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIALS

8

0355

0400

(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO

m

J.G.

PFC HATFIELD BY PFC MCINTOSH.

ARMY

T.B.

ANNEX A

P.4

9

0455

0500

(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO

m

J.G.

PFC HATFIELD BY PFC MCINTOSH.

ARMY

T.B.

ANNEX A

P.5

10

0500

0505

(U) CS REPORT HILL 270+ FAT CITY

5/3

J.G.

1. 3 5. 34

2. 1 6. 0

3. 20 7. 1

4. 24 8. 36

TO SGT. GREENE BY PFC MCINTOSH.

11

0555

0600

(U) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO

m

J.G.

PFC HATFIELD BY PFC MCINTOSH.

ARMY

T.B.

ANNEX A

P.6

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION SBN. 46 INF. 198 LIR			LOCATION LE BACH BT 537073	PERIOD COVERED			
				FROM		TO	
				HOUR	DATE	HOUR	DATE
ITEM NO	TIME IN OUT		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN		INITIALS	
12	0600	0605	(C) BLUE GHOST 29 ON STATION FOR UR OF BOX 41. CLEARED 1 ST LT. ZACK. TO PFC CRUZ BY SP4 GREG.	S ² /3		J.G.	
13		0630	(G) 1 ST LT. ZACK ARM SP4 GREG OFF DUTY.	MER		J.G.	
14		0630	(U) 1 ST LT. JONES AND SGT. BIRDSALL ON DUTY	MER		S.B.	
15	0645	0650	(C) BLUE GHOST 29 OFF STATION AT 0645 - NEG FINDINGS IN BOX #41. TO SGT. GREENE BY SP4 RANDALL	S ² /3		S.B.	
16	0655	0700	(U) SITREP FOR S/4G INF. TO SP4 DUPUY BY SP4 MARCIS ANNEX A P-16	M ARTY		S.B. T.B.	
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY			SIGNATURE				

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S ² /3 5 BN. 46 INF 198 LTB.			LOCATION LZ BEACH BT 537073	PERIOD COVERED			
				FROM		TO	
				HOUR	DATE	HOUR	DATE
			0001	15 NOV. 70	2400	15 NOV. 70	
ITEM NO	TIME IN OUT		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS		
17	0755	0800	(W) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF. TO SP4 FORT BY SP4 MAROIS. ANNEX A P-8	M ARTY	S.B. D.L.		
18	0820	0845	(C) REPORTED BY SNIPER TEAM TRAVIS T.O.L. FROM 14/2130 S ² 14/2130 TO 15/0200. WHILE IN THEIR NDP DURING THE PERIOD BETWEEN 2130 AN 0200, TRAVIS HEARD VC TALKING AROUND THEIR PERIMETER. VC THREW ROCKS IN THE DIRECTION OF SNIPERS, TRYING TO FIND THEM. AT 0200 HRS. SNIPERS BLEW A CLAYMORE AND VC EVADED. SNIPERS CHECKED AREA AT FIRST LIGHT WITH NEG FINDINGS EXCEPT 2 SETS OF VC FOOTPRINTS. GRID OF INC - 414034. RD SP4 FORREY BY SP4 RANDALL	S ² /3	S.B. G.J.		
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY			SIGNATURE				

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION 5 ² / ₃ 5 BN. 46 INF. 198 LIG.			LOCATION LZ BEACH BT 537073		PERIOD COVERED			
					FROM		TO	
					HOUR	DATE	HOUR	DATE
					0001	15 NOV. 70	2400	15 NOV. 70
ITEM NO	TIME IN OUT		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN		INITIALS		
19	0820	0850	(C) BDE SUBMITTED LRRP BOX #18 FOR CLEARANCE FROM 15/0600 TO 20/1200 NOV. 70. 11L-4815, LR-5014. THIS BOX IS FOR TRAINING, NOT A TACTICAL MANEUVER. SET LARK TO SP4 MARCIS LRRP BOX #8. CLEAR- ^{1ST} LT. JONES POLITICAL CLEARANCE FROM LY TIN BY CHANH. CLEARANCES TO SP4 FORREY BY SP4 MARCIS.	S ² / ₃		S.B. G.J.		
20	0855	0900	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF TO SP4 FORT BY SP4 MARCIS ANNEX A P.9	M ARTY		S.B. D.L.		
21	0955	1000	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF. TO SP4 FORT BY SP4 MARCIS ANNEX A P.10	M ARTY		S.B. D.L.		
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY			SIGNATURE					

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION			LOCATION		PERIOD COVERED			
5 BN. 46 INF. 198 LTB.			LZ BEACH BT 537073		FROM TO			
					HOUR	DATE	HOUR	DATE
					0001	15 NOV. 70	2400	15 NOV. 70
ITEM NO	TIME		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS			ACTION TAKEN		INITIALS
	IN	OUT						
22	1030	1035	(C) RELIEVED FROM DDE: UBL.			S ² /3		S.B.
			GRID 210135 - CODE "C"					
			(1 ST LT. GARWOOD TO 1 ST LT. R. JONES					
			TO K.T. SP4 ABLE BY PFC ROGERSON					
23	0935	1035	(C) CALLED URGENT DUSTOFF			S ² /3		S.B.
			FOR 1 U.S. FROM A ^{CO} WITH A			X.O.		MAJ. DAVENPORT
			SCHMIDT SHRAPNEL WOUND ABOVE			A ^{CO}		SGT. SKACH
			THE EYE RECEIVED FROM FRIENDLY			CHAPLAIN		CAPT. ANDERSON
			M-79 FIRE WHILE A ^{CO} WAS HITTING			SL		BLACKWELL
			A SUSPECT ENEMY LOCATION.					
			DUSTOFF CALLED AT 0935 HRS.					
			COMPLETED BY DUSTOFF 51 AT					
			1005 HRS. PAK - TERENCE McDONALD					
			WAS TAKEN TO 91 ST EVAC.					
			GRID OEJNC - 242127.					
			TO SP4 FORREY BY SP4 MAROIS.					
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY						SIGNATURE		

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION 52/3 5BN-46 INF. 198 LIB.			LOCATION LZ BEACH BT 537073		PERIOD COVERED			
					FROM		TO	
					HOUR	DATE	HOUR	DATE
					0001	15 NOV. 70	2400	15 NOV. 70
ITEM NO	TIME		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS			
	IN	OUT						
24	1055	1100	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF. TO SP4 FORT BY SP4 MAROIS ANNEX A P-11	M ARTY	S.B. D.L.			
25	1155	1200	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF. TO SP4 FORT BY SP4 MAROIS ANNEX A P-12	M ARTY	S.B. D.L.			
26	1125	1250	(e) FROM BDE - AIR CAV. BOX #32A FROM 16/0500 TO 16/2000. AREA - 3306 TO 3511 TO 3906 TO 3702 TO START. SGT. LARK TO SP4 MAROIS CLEARED BY CAPT. PACE CLEARANCE TO SP4 FORT BY PFC PRINITY TOK.T. - SP4 ABLE BY SP4 MAROIS	52/3	S.B. D.P.			
27	1255	1300	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF. TO SP4 FORT BY SP4 RANDALL ANNEX A P-13	M ARTY	S.B. D.L.			
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY			SIGNATURE					

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

18

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION S2/3 5 BN. 46 INF. 198 L1B			LOCATION LZ BEACH BT 537073		PERIOD COVERED			
					FROM		TO	
					HOUR	DATE	HOUR	DATE
				0001	15 NOV. 70	2400	15 NOV. 70	
ITEM NO	TIME		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS			
	IN	OUT						
30	1450	1455	(C) BDE SUBMITTED FOR 5/46	S2/3	S.B.			
			APPROVAL: LRRP BOX #19 FROM		G.J.			
			17/0600 TO 24/1200. U1 - 3413					
			LR-3710.					
			SGT. LARK TO SP4 MAROIS					
			LRRP BOX 19 - NEGATIVE					
			CLEARANCE - LT. JONES (IN A.O.					
			OF R.E. 132 OPERATION)					
			TO SP4 FORT BY SP4 MAROIS					
31	1455	1500	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF.	M	S.B.			
			TO SP4 FORT BY SP4 MAROIS	ARTY	D.L.			
			ANNEX A P-15					
32	1555	1600	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF.	M	S.B.			
			TO SP4 FORT BY SP4 MAROIS	ARTY	T.B.			
			ANNEX A P-16					
33	1650	1655	(C) FROM KY TRA - A.O. EXTENSION	S2/3	S.B.			
			TERMINATED AS OF 1200 HRS 15 NOV.					
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY					SIGNATURE			

CONFIDENTIAL

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION 5 BN. 46 INF. 198 L18			LOCATION LZ BEACH BT 537073		PERIOD COVERED			
					FROM		TO	
					HOUR	DATE	HOUR	DATE
					0001	15 NOV 70	2400	15 NOV 70
ITEM NO	TIME IN OUT		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS		ACTION TAKEN		INITIALS	
33	(ONT)		TO SP4 FORREY BY 1 ST LT. JONES					
34	1655	1700	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF.		M		S.B.	
			TO SP4 FORT BY SP4 MARGIS		ARTY		T.B.	
			ANNEX A P.17					
35	1755	1800	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF		M		S.B.	
			TO SP4 FORT BY SP4 MARGIS		ARTY		T.B.	
			ANNEX A P-18					
36		1830	(U) 1 ST LT. JONES AND SP4 BIRDSALL		MFR		J.G.	
			OFF DUTY.					
37		1830	(U) 1 ST LT. ZACK AND SP4 GRECI		MFR		J.G.	
			ON DUTY.					
38	1855	1900	(U) SITREP FOR 5/46 INF. TO		M		J.G.	
			PFC HATFIELD BY PFC MCINTOSH		ARTY		T.B.	
			ANNEX A P.19					
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY						SIGNATURE		

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION 5 ² / ₃			LOCATION LT BEACH BT 537013		PERIOD COVERED			
					FROM		TO	
					HOUR	DATE	HOUR	DATE
5 BN. 46 INF 198 UB			BT 537013		0001	15 NOV 70	2400	15 NOV 70
ITEM NO	TIME IN OUT		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS		ACTION TAKEN		INITIALS	
39	1930	1940	(C) REC MESSAGE 23 ELEMENT WAS RECONNING BY FIRE TROOPS WERE ON LINE. PACK DID NOT DO THE FIRING. HE WAS A MEMBER OF THE GROUP FIRING. THE PROXIMITY WAS 50m. TO 1 ST LT. GARWOOD BY 1 ST LT. EACK.		5 ² / ₃		J.G.	
40	1910	1955	(C) BOE. SUBMITTED AIR CAV BOX 40 AND 41 FOR CLEARANCE FROM 16/0500 - 16/2000. CLEAR 5/46 1 ST LT. EACK. POLITICAL BY TIN- TUNG. TO SP4 BONSACK. BY SP4 FELGAR.		5 ² / ₃		J.G.	
41	1955	2000	(D) SIT REFRA 5/46 INF TO PFC HATFIELD BY PFC M ⁰ INTOSH. ANNEX A P.20		m ARTY		J.G. T.B.	
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY					SIGNATURE			

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

LY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

PAGE NO. 13 NO. OF PAGES 18

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION			LOCATION		PERIOD COVERED			
					FROM		TO	
					HOUR	DATE	HOUR	DATE
5 BN. 46 INF. 196 LBS			LE BEACH		0001	15 Nov. 70	2400	16 Nov. 70
			BT 537073					
ITEM NO	TIME		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS			ACTION TAKEN		INITIALS
	IN	OUT						
42	2025	2035	(C) C.A. APPROVAL FOR SNIPERS			S ² /3		J.G.
			(CROCKET) AT 1500 PZ-CHULAI					
			LE 415031 AND TRAVIS PZ 416029					
			LE CHULAI. CR C.A. GIVEN A					
			NEG. TO SP/4 FELGAR BY 1 ST LT.					
			HOWARD.					
43	2058	2100	(W) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO			m		J.G.
			PFC HATFIELD BY PFC M ^C INTOSH.			ARMY		T.B.
			ANNEX A			P. 21		
44	2100	2105	(W) CALLED NDP'S TO BDE. TO			m		J.G.
			PFC HATFIELD BY PFC M ^C INTOSH.			ARMY		T.B.
			ANNEX A			P. 22		
48		2140	(C) RE 132 T.O.I. 1610 RE'S SPOTTED			S ² /3		J.G.
			AND ENGAGED 6 NVA/VC. THEY					J.E.
			WOUNDED TWO BUT ALL 6					
			EVADED TO THE EAST. RE'S STARTED					
			TO SWEEP THE AREA AND WERE					
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY					SIGNATURE			

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

18

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION S²/3

LOCATION
LZ BEACH

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

HOUR

DATE

HOUR

DATE

5 BN 46 INF 198 UB

BT 537073

0001

15 NOV 70

2400

18 NOV 70

ITEM
NO

TIME

IN

OUT

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIALS

45

CONT

ENGAGED BY UNK. SIZE ENEMY
FORCE NEG. FRIENDLY CASUALTIES
RF'S SWEEP AREA FOUND 2 AK-47
SERIAL # 9467211 + 2015189. 1 VC
THAT EVADED WAS WEARING PISTOL
BELT w/ 1ST AID POUCH AND GREEN
KAKI UNIFORMS. ALSO FOUND 2
B-40 ROCKET LAUNCHER + 4 CASES
OF AK-47 AMMO. VN REPORT
31 VC. KIA. AND 11 AK-47 C.I.A.
U.S. CONFIRM - 12 VC KIA AND
3 AK-47 C.I.A. ^{J.G.} ~~TO SGT. GREEN~~
G.O.I. 306117. TO SGT. GREEN
BY PFC MCINTOSH.

46

2140

2145

(C) RF 132 T.O.I. 1600 RF'S SPOTTED
AND ENGAGED UNK. SIZE ENEMY
FORCE w/ SAF. ENEMY RETURNED
S.A.E. EVADED TO THE WEST
PROX 100 M. DIRECTION - WEST.

S²/3

J.G.

J.E.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

CONFIDENTIAL

FLY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

PAGE NO. 15 NO. OF PAGES 18

CONFIDENTIAL

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION 5³/₃
5 BN 46 INF 198 L18

LOCATION
LZ BEACH
BT 537073

PERIOD COVERED

FROM		TO	
HOUR	DATE	HOUR	DATE
0001	15 NOV. 70	2400	15 NOV. 70

ITEM NO	TIME		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS
	IN	OUT			
46		CONT	RF SWEEP AREA AND FOUND 7 BUNKERS AND A LARGE MESS HALL WITH A WATER PIPE SYSTEM LEADING INTO THE MESS HALL THEY 4 B40 ROCKET LAUNCHERS - 400 RAS M16 AMMO AND 1-AK-47 MAGAZINES, 4 V.C. K.I.A., PERSONNEL CLOTHING AND OTHER PERSONNEL ITEMS. (LIGHTER, COMB, SHAVING KIT, TOILET ARTICLES) ALL THESE ITEMS DESTROYED. G.O.I. 311118. TO SGT. GREEN BY PFC. MCINTOSH.		
47	2145	2150	(C) RF 132 TO I. 1615 RF'S SPOTTED 10 VC EVADING SOUTH. ENGAGED W/SAFE DIRECTION - SOUTH, PROX. 100 m. RESULTS 8 VC KIA, 3 AK-47 C.I.A. 3 FLAGS - 1 SOVIET, 2 NVA 2 PISTOL BELTS (1-U.S., 1-NVA) SN. OF AK'S - 45741/2058296/	5 ² / ₃	J.G. J.Z.
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY				SIGNATURE	

DA FORM 1591 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION 82			LOCATION 12 BEACH BT 537073		PERIOD COVERED			
					FROM		TO	
					HOUR	DATE	HOUR	DATE
5 BN. 46 INF. 198 LR.					0001	15 NOV 70	2400	15 NOV 70
ITEM NO	TIME IN OUT		INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	INITIALS			
41		CONT	10084395. G.O.I. 306117. TO Sgt GREEN By PFC MCINTOSH.					
42	2155	2200	(D) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO PFC HATFIELD By PFC MCINTOSH. ANNEX A P. 23	m ARMY	J.G. T.B.			
43	2200	2235	(E) RF132 T.O.I. 2030 WHILE IN MAP HAD AMINE DETONATE WITHIN AREA, INJURING 5 PACKS w/ SHRAPNEL WOUNDS TO THE BODY RF132 REQUESTED PRIORITY D/O D/O 53 COMP AT 2120 TO TANKY CHULA). 3 PAXS-91 ST EVAC 2-27 TH SURG. G.O.I. 315131. TO SP/4 BONACK By SP/4 BELGAR.	8 2/3	J.G. J.R.			
44	2255	2300	(H) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO PFC HATFIELD By PFC MCINTOSH. ANNEX A P. 24	m ARMY	J.G. T.B.			
TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY					SIGNATURE			

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION 573

5 Bn. 46 INF. 198418

LOCATION
LE BEACH
BT 537073

PERIOD COVERED

FROM TO

HOUR DATE HOUR DATE

0001 15 NOV. 70 2400 15 NOV. 70

ITEM NO TIME IN OUT

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIALS

45 2355 2400

(W) SIT REP FOR 5/46 INF. TO

m

J.G.

PFC HATFIELD R, PFC MCINTOSH.

ARTY

T.S.

ANNEX A

P.25

46 0001 2400

(W) SUMMARY

573

J.G.

A CONDUCTS RETRAINING IN CHU

LAI.

B- 272121, 1/B, 2/B - 315131, 3/B

266130. OPERATES IN COJUNCTION

W/RF INTELL PLT. IN AO BOX HL

BT 2810 ALONG RIVER TO NORTH

OF BT 2914 TO BT 3014 TO BT 3010 TO

START.

C- 277080, 1/C 282081, 4/1/C

284085, 2/C 259086, 4/2/C 264085

3/C 269085. OPERATES IN AO BOX

BT 2510 TO BT 3010 TO ALONG CFE

BOUNDARY TO BT 3207 TO BT 3204 TO

ALONG RIVER TO BT 2507.

D- 265134, 1/D, 2/D - 251110.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

ORGANIZATION OR
INSTALLATION

S-3

LOCATION

L2 BEACH

BT 537073

PERIOD COVERED

FROM

TO

HOUR

DATE

HOUR

DATE

S.BAL. 46 NF. 198118

0001

15 NOV 70

2400

15 NOV 70

ITEM
NOTIME
IN OUT

INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, & ORDERS

ACTION TAKEN

INITIALS

46

CONT

OPERATES IN AD BOX BT 2510

ALONG 198th AD BOUNDARY TO

BT 3018 TO BT 3010 TO START.

ER-412033. OPERATES IN AD BOX

HL BT 4004 LR BT 4301.

SWIPERS-413034

EM- HILL 270-2x4.2, 1x81mm

AND 1 DPS-5 FAT CITY 2x4.2, 1x81mm

AND 1 DPS-5. K. TRA F.S.B.-3x105mm

AND 1x81mm.

RF 132-312132, 3A128.

OPERATES IN AD BOX BT 3415

CO BT 3113 TO BT 3110 TO BT 345100

TO BT 3713 TO BT 3614.

CASUALTIES.

FRIENDLY - 3 U.S. WIA, 5 RF WIA

ENEMY - 24 VC/NVA K.I.A.

47

2400

1st LT. ZACK + SA/4 GRECI

MFR

JL.

CLOSED JOURNAL.

TYPED NAME & GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY
WILLIAM M. WINTERLEY, CPT, INF, S3

SIGNATURE

David H. Pace

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

Declassified after 12 years.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

[illegible]DA FORM 1594
1 NOV 62

PREVIOUS EDITION OF THIS FORM IS OBSOLETE.

☆ GPO: 1969 O-343-783/365

CONFIDENTIAL

Journal

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, Americal Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVDF-BCZ

15 November 1970

SUBJECT: Plans and Summaries (U)

Commanding Officer
198th Infantry Brigade
ATTN: S-3
APO SF 96374

1. (C) OPERATIONAL SUMMARY: Continues operation GENEVA PARK in support of GVN accelerated pacification program. Conducts rice denial operations, route interdiction, and ambushes in the TAOR. D Company 1-46 remains open to 5-46.

2. (C) CONTACTS: 141000 to 151000 November 1970.
141045 2/1/C while on patrol found 2xVC KBA one male, one female, both approx. 40 yrs old, GOI BT296068.

142130 RF intell plt while on night patrol was ambushed by unk size enemy force. 2/B was reactionary force. Closed on contact area and suppressed enemy fire. Results 10xVC KIA. 4 AKs, 2x8-40 Rocket Launcher, 2x8-40 Rockets, and 2 CCHG CIA. Friendly casualties 10 RFs WIA (E), 1 RF MIA, and 1 RF KIA.

3. (C) SUMMARY PLANS: 151700 to 161700 November 1970.
5/46th Infantry conducts food denial operations, interdicts known and suspected routes of resupply and communication in conjunction w/GVN District and Prov. forces to aid the GVN pacification program. Employ Sniper teams with daylight observation posts and aerial insertions and left in stay-behind sniper positions. Emphasis on small unit operations. LRRP teams are utilized.

Co A: Conducts Retrain in Chu Lai.

Co B: Conducts daylight patrols with night manned and mechanical ambushes in conjunction w/RF intell Platoon in AO box UL BT2810 along river to North of BT2914 to BT3014 to BT3010 to start.

Co C: Conducts blocking operation in conjunction w/D 5/46th and night manned and mechanical ambushes in AO box UL BT2510, BT3010 along CFZ boundary to BT3207 to BT3204 to along ridge to BT2507.

CONFIDENTIAL

GROUP - 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

CONFIDENTIAL

AF-BCZ

15 November 1970

SUBJECT: Plans and Summaries (U)

Co D: Conducts small unit operations and night manned and mechanical ambushes in AO box BT2509 along 198th AO boundary to BT3018 to BT3009 to BT2509.

Co E Recon: Conducts daylight patrols and night manned and mechanical ambushes in AO box UL BT3603, and LR BT3900.

* Sniper Teams Travis sniper team left in stay-behind position grid BT413034.

Mortars: 2x4.2 and 1x81mm Fat City.
2x4.2 and 1x81mm Hill 270.

D Co 1/46th is opcon to 5/46th. Conducts night manned and mechanical ambushes in AO box UL BT2213 and LR BT2510.

1/46th (-) conducts search and clear operation along 196th-198th AO border in conjunction w/3 RF companies vic BT206122.

RF 132 conducts search and clear operation vic intell target at grid BT315118 in AO box BT3415 to BT3113 to BT3110 to BT345100 to BT3713 to BT3614.

Ground Surveillances: 1 PPS-5 Fat City.
1 PPS-5 Hill 270.

4. (C) COVER AND DECEPTION: Extensive use of natural available foliage and terrain features made by ground units. Use of false LZs and simulated fire missions where applicable.

5. (C) REACTION FORCE: Co A PZ Chu Lai w/78 personnel.

6. (C) CASUALTIES: Friendly - 10 RF WIA, 1 RF MIA, and 1 RF KIA.
Enemy - 12 VC KIA

William M. Wimberley
WILLIAM M. WIMBERLEY
70CPT, Infantry
S-3

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

PROPOSED WEEKLY PLANS 15-21 Nov 70

Co A: On 15 November, company will be inserted in AO box UL BT3217 along AO boundary to BT3614, LR BT3610 to conduct small unit operations.

Co B: Will return to Chu Lai for retraining on 15 November. Will combat assault on 18 November into AO box UL BT3004, and LR BT3300.

Co C: Will be inserted into AO box UL BT3310, LR BT3706 on 14 November.

Co D: On 16 November, will combat assault into AO box UL BT2612, and LR BT3009.

Co E Recon: Will be inserted into AO box UL BT3503, and LR BT3900 on 17 November 1970.

Co E Mortars: 1 Lt tm & hvy sec Hill 270 and 1 Lt & hvy sec Fat City.

Ground Surveillance: 1 AN/PPS-5 operational Hill 270, and 1 AN/PPS-5 oper Fat City.

Sniper Teams: Will employed on a continuing basis in response to combat intelligence.

RF Co #931: Will continue to be employed in combined operations in the Ky Tra area.

Forward CP: Remains at Ky Tra.

Reaction Forces: To be designated on a daily basis.

Projected Plans: Continue coordination on a daily basis with Tam Ky Province headquarters and Ly Tin District headquarters to provide Vietnamese forces for combined operations throughout the 5/46th Inf TAOR.

Air Cav boxes will be submitted on a continuing basis.

LRRPS will be used to conduct surveillance throughout the AO.

Acknowledge.

CONFIDENTIAL

GROUP - 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

CONFIDENTIAL

Journal

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, Americal Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVDF-DCZ

15 November 1970

SUBJECT: Daily INTSUM 1319-70 (U)

SEE DISTRIBUTION

1 (C) INTELLIGENCE REPORTS: 14 to 15 November 70

Intel from Ly Tin, 141500, there were 100VC led by Thanh and Sam from Quang-Ngai (F), move to BT436007. They intend to mortar hill 76 and PF units. Wobs: 1-82, 1-60.

Unknown 141524, BT227085. Neg clear.

2 (C) INCIDENTS: 140700 to 150700 November 70

a. 140815, 3/A while on patrol 200m E of their NDP hit light unk type mine, 2nd US WIA. DO called, DO 84 completed DO to 91st ovac, BT246124.

b. 141045, 2/1/C while on patrol fd 2VC KIA, 1 male & 1 female '40 yrs old. They fd the bodies next to a dest hootch. Searched bodies w/neg findings. BT296068.

c. 141130, 2/D 1/46, while on patrol spotted 6 NVA/VC prox 50m. Eng with SAF. Rest: 2 NVA KIA, 4 NVA fled to the NE, 1 AK47, 1 AK50, 50 lbs rice, 4 NVA packs, 147 rds of AK47, 100mm rds, 4 AK mags, 1 chicom grenade, medical supplies, NVA & US canteen, maps, 2 wallets, 2 bush hats, 2 entrenching tools and 1 hunting knife. CIA. BT219117.

d. 141410, Blue Ghost White while on VR fd at BT367066 a recently used trail running E-W, T366097 trail running NE-SW, BT358099 a man made rest area w/trail w/recent use running N-S.

e. 142130, Ky Tra RF's reported that they spotted 50-60 NVA/VC. Arty was fired w/unk res. BT312118.

f. 142130, RF Intel Plt and 2/B while on night patrol moving towards suspected enemy loc at BT305117 were ambushed by unk enemy force. RF's and 2/B on w/SAF. Arty illum was fired. RF's swept area res: 10VC KIA, 4 AK47, 1-B-40 rkt launcher, 2-B-40's CIA, 10 RF'S WIA, 1 RF MIA, 1 RF KIA. They will H & I area. Tan Ky request UDO for RF WIA.

CONFIDENTIAL

GROUP - 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 17 years.

CONFIDENTIAL

AVDF-BCZ

15 November 1970

SUBJECT: Daily INTSUM #319-70 (U)

3. (C) RADAR: 140700 to 140700 November 70

142010 grid BT433081 1 person. stationary. Fired 3-4.2 HE rds.

142010 grid BT439083 3-5 personnel stationary. Fired 6-4.2 HE rds.

4. (C) TIF REPORTS: 140700 to 150700 November 70

142323 grid BT425063 4-personnel moving E-W. Fired 6-4.2 rds.

5. (U) ILLUMINATION DATA: 15 to 16 November 70

LINE	SR	SS	ECNT	NR	MS	ILLUM	DATE
0555	0647	1812	1901	1853	0729	96	15 November 70
0555	0647	1812	1901	1950	0828	91	16 November 70

Acknowledge

HENRY
LTC

DISTRIBUTION: Special

OFFICIAL

70013
32

CONFIDENTIAL